ODP.NET Developer's Guide

Oracle Database 10g Development with Visual Studio 2005 and the Oracle Data Provider for .NET

A practical guide for developers working with the Oracle Data Provider for .NET and the Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

Jagadish Pulakhandam    Sunitha Paruchuri
ODP.NET Developer's Guide

Oracle Database 10g Development with Visual Studio 2005 and the Oracle Data Provider for .NET

A practical guide for developers working with the Oracle Data Provider for .NET and the Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005

Jagadish Chatarji Pulakhandam
Sunitha Paruchuri

PACKT PUBLISHING
BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authors</td>
<td>Jagadish Chatarji Pulakhandam, Sunitha Paruchuri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewer</td>
<td>Steven M. Swafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Editor</td>
<td>Douglas Paterson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Development Editor</td>
<td>Mithil Kulkarni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Editor</td>
<td>Divya Menon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editorial Manager</td>
<td>Dipali Chittar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Manager</td>
<td>Patricia Weir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Coordinator</td>
<td>Abhijeet Deobhakta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexer</td>
<td>Bhushan Pangaonkar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proofreader</td>
<td>Chris Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Coordinator</td>
<td>Manjiri Nadkarni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover Designer</td>
<td>Manjiri Nadkarni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the Authors

**Jagadish Chatarji Pulakhandam** currently works as a .NET Architect and is responsible for analyzing/designing enterprise-level .NET applications. He has worked with Oracle since database version 7.1 and has been in the IT field for about 12 years. Apart from Oracle and .NET, he has a good knowledge of developing corporate software and web applications, designing and implementing databases, designing and implementing data warehouses, and working with enterprise reporting software. During his free time, he contributes technical articles to OTN (Oracle Technology Network) and to the world of developer communities.

I dedicate this book to my mother Dhana Laxmi. Without her patience, support and encouragement, I would never be to this stage. A special thanks to my uncle Ch. Jagadish Kumar, who is the basis for change in my life. And several thanks to all of my relatives and friends who encouraged and supported me at various milestones in my life.

A final thanks to every member of this book project from PACKT Publishing and a special thanks to Douglas Paterson, who offered me the first chance of writing this first book in my life.

**Sunitha Paruchuri** has been programming with Microsoft tools and Oracle since 1997. She has developed numerous desktop, web, mobile, and distributed applications using Microsoft .NET and has good experience with other Microsoft products like Microsoft SQL Server, Microsoft Sharepoint Portal Server, etc.

I dedicate this book to my parents Harnadha babu and Aruna Kumari and special thanks to my sister (Bhagya Laxmi), all of my relatives and friends who framed, encouraged and supported me in developing my career.
About the Reviewer

Steven M. Swafford began developing software in 1995 while serving in the United States Air Force (USAF). Upon leaving the USAF he continued developing leading edge solutions in support of the America's war fighters as part of the original USAF enterprise portal development team. His roots are now in central Alabama where he works as a senior software engineer developing Java- and .NET-based applications and web services. Steven credits his wife Su Ok and daughter Sarah for supporting and inspiring his ongoing passion for software development and the resultant challenges of life near the bleeding edge. Steven was honored by the Microsoft Corporation in 2006 as a Microsoft ASP.NET Visual Developer MVP. He would like to thank Tim Stewart and Edward Habal who were his professional mentors and to this day remain close friends. Steven's personal website is located at http://www.radicaldevelopment.net and his blog is located at http://aspadvice.com/blogs/sswafford/.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 1: Introduction to ODP.NET</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to ODP.NET</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why Use ODP.NET?</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Database Access from .NET Applications</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Do We Require to Work with ODP.NET?</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Oracle Database Extensions for .NET</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Database Extensions for .NET</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How does .NET Work within Oracle Database?</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing of .NET Stored Procedure with Oracle</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2: Connecting to Oracle</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing All Installed .NET Data Providers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enumerating all Oracle Data Sources Available</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting to Oracle Databases from .NET</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Using .NET Data Provider Factory Classes</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for OLEDB</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for ODBC</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting using Microsoft's .NET Data Provider for Oracle</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Using Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting with Connection Pooling</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting with System-Level Privileges or DBA Privileges</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Connecting String Using OracleConnectionStringBuilder and app.config</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embedding a &quot;tnsnames.ora&quot; Entry-like Connection String</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting to a Default Oracle Database</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting Using Windows Authentication (Single Sign-On)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3: Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental ODP.NET Classes to Retrieve Data</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving Data Using OracleDataReader</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving a Single Row of Information</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using &quot;Using&quot; for Simplicity</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving Multiple Rows on to the Grid</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulling Information Using Table Name</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving Typed Data</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with Data Tables and Data Sets</strong></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving Multiple Rows into a DataTable Using OracleDataAdapter</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a DataTable Using OracleDataReader</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving a Single Row of Information Using OracleDataAdapter</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with DataTableReader</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populating a Dataset with a Single Data Table</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populating a Dataset with Multiple Data Tables</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenting Master-Detail Information Using a Dataset</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>More About the OracleCommand Object</strong></td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving a Single Value from the Database</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling Nulls when Executing with ExecuteScalar</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling Nulls when Working with OracleDataReader</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Bind Variables together with OracleParameter</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with OracleDataAdapter together with OracleCommand</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Techniques to Improve Performance while Retrieving Data</strong></td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary</strong></td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 4: Manipulating Data in Oracle Using ODP.NET</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executing DML or DDL Statements Using OracleCommand</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using INSERT with OracleCommand</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using UPDATE with OracleCommand</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using DELETE with OracleCommand</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Inserts Using Statement Binding</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Inserts Using Array Binding</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating an Oracle Table Dynamically Using ODP.NET</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Updating Offline Data to the Database Using OracleDataAdapter</strong></td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with OracleCommandBuilder and OracleDataAdapter</strong></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Working with Transactions Using ODP.NET</strong></td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling Oracle Errors and Exceptions</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying a Single or First Error</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying Multiple Errors</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary</strong></td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Chapter 5: Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

- Working with Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks 93
  - Executing Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks 94
  - Passing Information to Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks 95
  - Retrieving Information from Anonymous Blocks 96
- Working with PL/SQL Stored Procedures and Functions 98
  - Executing a PL/SQL Stored Procedure 98
  - Passing Parameter Values to a PL/SQL Stored Procedure 100
  - Using an Anonymous PL/SQL Block to Execute a PL/SQL Stored Procedure 102
  - Retrieving Output Parameters from a PL/SQL Stored Procedure 103
  - Passing IN and Getting OUT Simultaneously 105
  - Handling User-Defined Application Errors 107
  - Executing a PL/SQL User-Defined Function 109
- PL/SQL Packages, Tables, and REF CURSOR 111
  - Executing Routines in a PL/SQL Package 111
    - Executing a Procedure in a PL/SQL Package 112
    - Executing a User-Defined Function in a PL/SQL Package 114
  - Passing Arrays to and Receiving Arrays from Oracle Database 116
    - Sending an Array to Oracle Database 116
    - Receiving an Array from Oracle Database 119
  - Working with REF CURSOR Using ODP.NET 122
    - Pulling from REF CURSOR Using OracleDataReader 122
    - Filling a Dataset from REF CURSOR 125
    - Working with Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS) 126
- Summary 130

# Chapter 6: Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

- Working with BFILEs 131
  - Setting Up the Environment to Work with BFILEs 132
  - Adding a New Row Containing BFILE 133
  - Updating an Existing BFILE Row 135
  - Retrieving BFILE Information from a Database 136
  - Retrieving Properties of a BFILE 138
  - Working with CLOBs 140
    - Inserting Huge Text Information into Oracle Database 140
    - Updating CLOB Information Using OracleClob 142
    - Retrieving CLOB Information from Oracle Database 143
    - Reading a Text File and Uploading as CLOB 144
- Working with BLOBs 147
  - Setting Up the Environment to Work with BLOBs 148
  - Uploading Images to Oracle Database Using BLOB 150
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 7: XML and XML DB Development with ODP.NET</th>
<th>159</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Fast Track on XML with Oracle</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generating XML from Existing Rows in Tables</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generates XML Using ADO.NET DataSet</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generates XML Using ExecuteXMLReader</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generates XML Using DBMS_XMLGEN</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting Rows to HTML Using XML and XSLT</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manipulating Rows in a Table Using XML</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserts Rows into Oracle Using XML</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates Rows into Oracle Using XML</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Native XML in Oracle Database</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserts XML Data into XMLType Using Traditional INSERT</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updates XML Data in XMLType Using Traditional UPDATE</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserts XML Data Using OracleXMLType</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieves and Updates XML Data Using OracleXMLType</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracts Individual Node Information of an XMLType Value</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 8: Application Development Using ODP.NET</th>
<th>185</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notifying Applications of Database Changes</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catches Notifications</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catches Multiple Notifications</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifies Rows Modified During Notifications</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Long-Running Applications</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Devil of Applications: &quot;Not Responding&quot;</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asynchronous Task with Multi-Threading</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Web Applications Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Development Using Smart Data Binding</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Populates an ASP.NET DropDownList Control</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Links an ASP.NET GridView Control with a DropDownList Control</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adds, Updates, or Deletes a Row Using GridView and FormView</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works with Web Controls Manually</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Web Reports Using ASP.NET</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creates a Strongly-Typed Dataset Using Designer</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designs and Binds a Report to the Dataset</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups and Displays Sub-Totals</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserts Charts (Graphs) in Reports</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Object-Oriented Development Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET</strong></td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing a Simple Oracle Database Helper Class</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing a Simple Business Logic Class</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with ObjectDataSource in an ASP.NET 2.0 Web Form</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Developing Web Services Using ODP.NET</strong></td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating the .NET XML Web Service</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consuming the Web Service from ASP.NET</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Developing Smart Device Applications</strong></td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing Microsoft Windows Mobile</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consuming a Web Service from Pocket PC</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary</strong></td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter 9: Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005</strong></td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Features of Oracle Developer Tools</strong></td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting to Oracle from Visual Studio Using Oracle Explorer</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving Oracle Information from Visual Studio Using ODT</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Oracle Database Objects from Visual Studio Using ODT</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealing with Tables, Views, and Sequences Using ODT</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Stored Procedures Using ODT</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Debugging PL/SQL Stored Procedures from Visual Studio</strong></td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>.NET CLR Stored Procedures in Oracle</strong></td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking Advantage of Automatic .NET Code Generation</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary</strong></td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index</strong></td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preface

Oracle's ODP.NET is a .NET data provider that can connect to and access Oracle databases with tight integrity. It can be used from any .NET language, including C# and VB.NET. This book will show you how ODP.NET is the best choice for connecting .NET applications with Oracle database. We will be dealing with the concepts of ODP.NET and its requirements, working with SQL, PL/SQL, and XML DB using ODP.NET, looking at application development with ODP.NET: Web Applications, Web Services, and Mobile Applications. We will also learn to manipulate Oracle databases from within Visual Studio using Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.

What This Book Covers

Chapter 1 introduces the concept of Oracle Database Extensions for .NET and provides information about Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.

Chapter 2 introduces the Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0, and shows how to connect to Oracle databases from .NET, working with .NET data providers, connection pooling, system privileged connection, and single sign-on etc.

Chapter 3 shows you several methods to retrieve data from an Oracle database. You will work with the core ODP.NET classes like OracleCommand, OracleDataReader, OracleDataAdapter, OracleParameter, and ADO.NET classes like DataSet, DataTable, and DataRow etc.

Chapter 4 is about inserting, updating, and deleting data in the database. You will also learn about statement caching, array binding, working with offline data, implementing transactions, and handling errors and exceptions encountered during database work.
Chapter 5 deals with working with PL/SQL blocks, PL/SQL stored procedures, and functions. It also teaches you how to execute routines in PL/SQL packages, how to pass arrays to and receive arrays from the Oracle database, and working with `REF CURSOR` using ODP.NET.

Chapter 6 is completely dedicated to dealing with large objects in Oracle. This chapter illustrates concepts, configurations, and programming for BFILE, BLOB, and CLOB (or NCLOB) in conjunction with ODP.NET.

Chapter 7 gives details about Oracle XML DB, an add-on feature of Oracle database. It provides information about generating XML from existing rows in tables, manipulating rows in a table using XML, and working with native XML in the Oracle database.

Chapter 8 deals with real-time application development scenarios like Oracle database change notifications, asynchronous application development, web application development using ASP.NET 2.0, web reporting (including grouping, sub-totals, charts, etc.), Object-Oriented development with ODP.NET and ASP.NET, XML web-services development using ODP.NET, and Smart Device Application development (for clients like the Pocket PC).


Conventions

In this book, you will find a number of styles of text that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles, and an explanation of their meaning.

There are three styles for code. Code words in text are shown as follows: "Connecting to a default Oracle database is purely dependent on the `ORACLE_SID` key available in your registry."

A block of code will be set as follows:

```vbnet
Dim ProviderName As String = _
    "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = -
    DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
```
When we wish to draw your attention to a particular part of a code block, the relevant lines or items will be made bold:

```vbnet
Dim dt As DataTable = 
    DbProviderFactories.GetFactoryClasses()
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
```

New terms and important words are introduced in a bold-type font. Words that you see on the screen, in menus or dialog boxes for example, appear in our text like this: "clicking the Next button moves you to the next screen".

Warnings or important notes appear in a box like this.

Tips and tricks appear like this.

**Reader Feedback**

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book, what you liked or may have disliked. Reader feedback is important for us to develop titles that you really get the most out of.

To send us general feedback, simply drop an email to feedback@packtpub.com, making sure to mention the book title in the subject of your message.

If there is a book that you need and would like to see us publish, please send us a note in the SUGGEST A TITLE form on www.packtpub.com or email suggest@packtpub.com.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide on www.packtpub.com/authors.
Customer Support
Now that you are the proud owner of a Packt book, we have a number of things to help you to get the most from your purchase.

Downloading the Example Code for the Book
Visit http://www.packtpub.com/support, and select this book from the list of titles to download any example code or extra resources for this book. The files available for download will then be displayed.

The downloadable files contain instructions on how to use them.

Errata
Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our contents, mistakes do happen. If you find a mistake in one of our books—maybe a mistake in text or code—we would be grateful if you would report this to us. By doing this you can save other readers from frustration, and help to improve subsequent versions of this book. If you find any errata, report them by visiting http://www.packtpub.com/support, selecting your book, clicking on the Submit Errata link, and entering the details of your errata. Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata added to the list of existing errata. The existing errata can be viewed by selecting your title from http://www.packtpub.com/support.

Questions
You can contact us at questions@packtpub.com if you are having a problem with some aspect of the book, and we will do our best to address it.
In the early days of databases, developers used to have knowledge on only one data access technology as they would usually concentrate on a single database. Later, numerous database products advanced quickly, leaving programmers in a confused state when selecting a particular data access methodology. The era of evolving architectures like client/server (two tier), three tier, and multi-tier (which includes web-enabled) has dramatically changed the way of accessing databases. The paradigm got shifted from simple "connection-oriented" applications to connection-less or disconnected (or offline) applications to meet the demands of devices like PDAs/Handhelds, Smart Phones, Pocket PCs etc.

Introduction to ODP.NET

We now have several types of data access methodologies to develop applications. Choosing the best data access methodology is totally dependent on the type of application you are working on.

ADO.NET is a rock-solid technology and a proof of Microsoft's commitment to the UDA (Universal Data Access) strategy. The ADO.NET layer in the .NET architecture internally contains a few .NET data components (or .NET data providers), which can be used to connect to and access any database.
Introduction to ODP.NET

The data access through ADO.NET is shown in the following figure (along with other data access methodologies available prior to .NET):

Even though Microsoft designed its own .NET data providers, it has also opened its doors (specification) to the public and is encouraging other database companies to develop their own .NET data providers. Microsoft made the data access model consistent among all of the .NET data providers and thus any .NET data provider should definitely conform to the standards and architecture of ADO.NET. One of those is Oracle's ODP.NET, a .NET data provider that can connect to and access Oracle databases with tight integrity.
The ODP.NET features optimized data access to the Oracle database from a .NET environment. It is one of the several data access methods to connect to and access Oracle databases. Oracle didn't simply stop giving support to Microsoft platform with only ODP.NET. Instead, it has extended its commitment for Microsoft .NET by adding Oracle database extensions for .NET and Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.

The upcoming sections will give you a solid understanding of ODP.NET along with its features.

**Why Use ODP.NET?**

Can't we access Oracle without ODP.NET? Yes, we can. It is not compulsory for you to work with ODP.NET. As mentioned in the following section, we can still connect to and access Oracle using other alternative methods. But, in terms of features and performance, ODP.NET is your best choice for connecting .NET applications with Oracle database. Let us see how!

I am limiting the discussion to only .NET applications or clients that are trying to access Oracle databases. I will not be discussing application development prior to .NET.

**Oracle Database Access from .NET Applications**

There exist four main methodologies to access Oracle database from a .NET application:

- Microsoft's .NET data provider for ODBC (or ODBC.NET)
- Microsoft's .NET data provider for OLEDB (or OLEDB.NET)
- Microsoft's .NET data provider for Oracle
- Oracle's data provider for .NET (or ODP.NET)
Before discussing each of the above methodologies, let us understand their nature from the following figure:

Microsoft's .NET data providers for ODBC and OLEDB are not intentionally developed exclusively for Oracle database. Those are generic .NET data providers mainly targeted for most of the common data sources. If you plan to use either of those two .NET data providers, you are likely to face performance problems.

From the above figure, you can observe that there exists a separate layer for each of those .NET data providers. In other words, ODBC.NET or OLEDB.NET would not directly execute the queries or commands. Those operations would be carried to another intermediate layer (or data access bridge) and further get executed at Oracle database. The existence of this intermediate layer really kills the performance (or response time) of execution. So, if you are trying to access Oracle database from a .NET application, neither of those would be a good choice.

Coming to the next choice, it is somewhat promising. Microsoft contributed a separate .NET Framework data provider (or Microsoft's Data Provider for Oracle) to connect to and access Oracle. It enables data access to Oracle data sources through Oracle client connectivity software without having any intermediate layers. This really improves performance over the previous two choices. Before using this provider in your .NET applications, you should install and configure Oracle client software (version 8.1.7 or later) on the development machine and test it.
The Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET) features optimized data access to the Oracle database from any .NET client. It is the best in performance together with great flexibility. It allows developers to take advantage of native Oracle data types (including XML data type), XML DB, binding array parameters, Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS), Real Application Clusters (RAC), advanced security, etc.

**What Do We Require to Work with ODP.NET?**

As we are trying to develop .NET applications with access to Oracle database, we must have .NET Framework installed on our machine. Any Windows Operating System (preferably Windows Server 2003 or Windows XP Professional) supporting .NET can be used to work with ODP.NET.

At the time of this writing, .NET Framework 3.0 is the latest in market; but Oracle hasn't released ODP.NET compatible with that version yet. Not only that, Visual Studio 2008 (or "Orcas") supporting .NET Framework 3.0/3.5 is still in its beta version. For our purpose .NET Framework 2.0 is the latest in market, and you can download it free from Microsoft's website.

Even though .NET Framework (including SDK and .NET runtime) alone is enough to develop .NET-based applications, it is better to have some GUI-based RAD environment (or IDE) installed, so that we can develop .NET applications in no time. Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 Professional Edition is the preferred GUI to develop .NET 2.0-based applications. If you install Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 Professional Edition, all the necessary components (including .NET Framework SDK and runtime) get automatically installed.

The next is Oracle database. It is preferred to have at least Oracle 8.1 on your machine (or on a separate server). If you want to test with the latest version of Oracle on your own machine, you can download it free from Oracle's website for your development purposes. The lightest Oracle database version available (free) at the time of this writing is Oracle Database 10g Express Edition (or XE). Certain of the features like .NET CLR extensions (for .NET CLR-based stored procedure development) for Oracle are available only from Oracle 10g version 2.0 (Oracle 10.2) onwards. If you want to have distributed transaction support (like COM+ or Enterprise Services, etc.), then you may have install and configure Oracle Services for MTS.

If you install Oracle database version 9i release 2 or later on your own system, no special Oracle client is necessary to work with ODP.NET. If your database is at some other location, then you may have to install and configure Oracle 9i Release 2 or higher client on your machine to work with ODP.NET. Oracle Net Services get automatically installed when Oracle 9i Release 2 or higher client is installed on your machine. This may be required when you try to access an Oracle database on a network.
Another important optional component is Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005. This is a wonderful add-in, which gets injected right into Visual Studio 2005. Using this add-in (called Oracle Explorer), you can connect to any Oracle database and work with schema or data without leaving the Visual Studio 2005 environment. It is particularly useful if you are likely to deal with .NET CLR extensions for Oracle. I strongly recommend having it installed on your machine, if you are working with Visual Studio Environment.

If you are developing ASP.NET applications, it is better to have IIS configured on your machine, to test web applications over the network. If you are developing Smart Phone or Pocket PC applications, you may need to install Smart Device Extensions for Visual Studio (which automatically installs .NET Compact Framework for Smart Devices).

**Introduction to Oracle Database Extensions for .NET**

The Oracle Database Extensions for .NET is a new feature of Oracle Database 10g Release 2 on Windows that makes it easy to develop, deploy, and run stored procedures and functions written in any .NET-compliant language.

**Oracle Database Extensions for .NET**

Oracle Database Extensions for .NET makes it possible to build and run any .NET-based stored procedures or functions with Oracle Database for Microsoft Windows. This feature is supported only from Oracle 10g version 2 (on Windows) onwards or Oracle 10g Express Edition (or Oracle 10g XE).

**How does .NET Work within Oracle Database?**

How come Oracle understands .NET? Oracle database doesn't need to understand .NET at all. It simply hosts the Microsoft .NET Common Language Runtime (CLR) in an external process, outside of the Oracle database process, but on the same computer. The integration of Oracle database with the Microsoft Common Language Runtime (CLR) enables applications to run .NET stored procedures or functions on Oracle database without any hurdles.

Application developers can write stored procedures and functions using any .NET-compliant language, such as C# and VB.NET, and use these .NET stored procedures in the database, in the same manner as other PL/SQL or Java stored procedures. .NET stored procedures can be used from PL/SQL packages, procedures, functions, and triggers.
Once the caller (or other PL/SQL stored procedures, packages, etc.) calls any of these
.NET routines (stored procedures or functions), they get executed by the Oracle
hosted Microsoft CLR and the results are automatically picked up by the Oracle
PL/SQL engine. Once the control comes back to PL/SQL engine, it proceeds with the
normal and traditional the PL/SQL process flow of execution.

Processing of .NET Stored Procedure with Oracle
To develop .NET CLR-based stored procedures or functions, you may need to have
Oracle 10g version 2 or higher (for Windows) or at least Oracle 10g Express Edition
together with Oracle Database Extensions for .NET installed. If you use Oracle 10g
Express Edition, the extensions get automatically installed. But, if you install Oracle
10g version 2 (for Windows), you may have to go to custom install and select the
extensions. Apart from the extensions, you also need to download Oracle Developer
Tools for Visual Studio (with appropriate version) to develop and deploy .NET CLR-
based routines in Oracle database.

Application developers build .NET stored procedures or functions using any .NET
compliant language, such as C# and VB.NET, into a .NET assembly (generally a
DLL), typically using Microsoft Visual Studio .NET 2003/2005. Obviously, we use
Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET) in .NET stored procedures and functions
for Oracle data access. After building .NET procedures and functions into a .NET
assembly, developers deploy them in Oracle database, using the Oracle Deployment
Wizard for .NET, a component of the Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio .NET.

Once the .NET stored procedure gets deployed, the PL/SQL wrappers for all of
those routines get automatically created within the schema. The user invokes a .NET
stored procedure or function through this PL/SQL wrapper (which would be the
same as for normal PL/SQL stored procedures or functions). Oracle Deployment
Wizard for .NET determines the probable mappings between Oracle data types and
.NET data types, which the user can override. The mappings are handled seamlessly
by the PL/SQL wrapper.

Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools
for Visual Studio
Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio is an add-in for Microsoft Visual Studio
that tightly integrates the Visual Studio environment with Oracle database. You
will be able to manipulate Oracle databases from within Visual Studio and without
leaving Visual Studio.
At the time of this writing, Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio is available for both Microsoft Visual Studio.NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual Studio.NET 2005 versions. If you have both versions on your computer, you can install for both of those IDEs by installing Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005.

Once you install Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio, Oracle Explorer automatically shows up in the View menu of Visual Studio as shown in the following figure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>View</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Build</th>
<th>Debug</th>
<th>Tools</th>
<th>Winc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Explorer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Explorer</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution Explorer</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookmark Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+K, Ctrl+W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class View</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Definition Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+V, Ctrl+D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Browser</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+J</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error List</td>
<td>Ctrl+V, Ctrl+E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties Window</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task List</td>
<td>Ctrl+V, Ctrl+T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolbox</td>
<td>Ctrl+Alt+X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using Oracle Explorer in the Visual Studio environment, you can browse through your entire Oracle schema, launch several designers and wizards to work with different schema objects (like tables, views, etc.), execute queries directly against your schema (using SQL Query Window), automatically generate .NET code, and several more. The following is a small glimpse of Oracle Explorer:
To work with database tables (for example inserting, updating, etc.) you can keep yourself tied with Oracle Data Window. It also gives you the flexibility to run and test your PL/SQL stored procedures. Oracle Explorer also includes a fully integrated PL/SQL debugger (for Visual Studio 2005).

Apart from all of the above, you can easily develop and deploy .NET stored procedures and functions using .NET Deployment Wizard.

**Summary**

In this chapter, we have covered the concepts of ODP.NET, requirements to work with ODP.NET, Oracle Database Extensions for .NET, and finally concluded with an introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio.NET.
Connecting to Oracle

From this chapter on, we will start programming with ODP.NET. This chapter mainly concentrates on the following:

- Introducing the Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0
- Working with .NET data providers
- Different ways to connect to Oracle database from ADO.NET 2.0
- Connection pooling, system privileged connection, Windows authentication

Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0

ADO.NET internally works with .NET data providers (or .NET data bridge provider) to connect to and access data from different kinds of data sources (including databases). The same data provider model existing in ADO.NET 1.1 is further enhanced in ADO.NET 2.0 (with new factory classes) to leverage the flexibility of developing database-independent applications.

What exactly is a factory class? The purpose of a factory class is to provide an interface for creating families of related objects, with or without specifying their concrete (method implementation) classes. If the factory class is created without one or more implementations of methods, we call it an abstract factory class.

The provider-independent programming model in ADO.NET 2.0 revolves around the classes in the System.Data.Common namespace. There are mainly two new factory classes that implement the provider-independent model (within the same namespace):

- DbProviderFactories
- DbProviderFactory
Listing All Installed .NET Data Providers

Now, let us start our programming with listing all .NET data providers installed on your machine. All .NET data provider-related information gets listed in the machine. config file on your machine. Each provider is generally identified with its invariant name. The invariant name (in most cases) is the same as its namespace.

The following code gives out the list of all .NET data providers installed on your machine:

```csharp
Imports System.Data.Common

Public Class Form1
    Private Sub btnProviders_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnProviders.Click
        Dim dt As DataTable = DbProviderFactories.GetFactoryClasses()
        Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
    End Sub
End Class
```

Within the above code, the DbProviderFactories class is mainly used to enumerate all .NET data providers installed on your machine. Using the same class, we can also create instances related to a specific provider (to access databases specific to that provider). To list all the .NET data providers installed on your machine, we can use a GetFactoryClasses() method available in the DbProviderFactories class.

The highlighted line of code finds and lists all the .NET data providers installed on your machine (and populates them into a data table). When that code gets executed, the output should look similar to the following:
According to the preceding figure, you can see that the machine has six .NET data providers installed. The third column represents the invariant names to identify each of those providers.

**Enumerating all Oracle Data Sources Available**

In the previous section, we enumerated the list of all .NET data providers installed on the machine. In the previous screenshot, you should observe that the machine in this example has the **Oracle Data Provider for .NET** installed, which is identified with invariant name **Oracle.DataAccess.Client**.

In this section, we shall enumerate the list of all Oracle data sources available. Let us go through the following code first:

Imports System.Data.Common

Public Class Form2

Private Sub btnDataSources_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnDataSources.Click

    Dim ProviderName As String = "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
    Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
    If (fctry.CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator) Then
        Dim dsenum As DbDataSourceEnumerator = fctry.CreateDataSourceEnumerator()
        Dim dt As DataTable = dsenum.GetDataSources()
        Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
    Else
        MessageBox.Show("No datasources found")
    End If

End Sub

End Class

Let us go through the above code step by step.

The following is the statement that selects the ODP.NET data provider:

    Dim ProviderName As String = "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
Connecting to Oracle

The .NET data provider name is nothing but the invariant name available for the respective .NET data provider. In the previous screenshot, you can observe that there is a special column named InvariantName to identify the respective .NET data provider.

The following statement creates a factory instance of the data provider selected:

```vbnet
Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = _
DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)
```

Once the factory instance is created, we need to determine whether the provider (or instance) supports enumerating of data sources or not. This is easily accomplished with the CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator() method (which returns a Boolean).

If the underlying .NET data provider supports enumerating the data sources, we can find and retrieve all the data sources for respective .NET data provider using the following code:

```vbnet
If (fctry.CanCreateDataSourceEnumerator) Then
    Dim dsenum As DbDataSourceEnumerator = _
        fctry.CreateDataSourceEnumerator()
    Dim dt As DataTable = dsenum.GetDataSources()
    Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
Else
    MessageBox.Show("No datasources found")
End If
```

The CreateDataSourceEnumerator() method simply creates an enumerator. The method GetDataSources() enumerates through all existing Oracle data sources.

When the above code gets executed, the output should look similar to the following:

![Data Sources](image)
Here, the $XE$ is nothing but the name of the Oracle instance (SID) running on the system, which has Oracle 10g Express Edition installed.

So far we have just enumerated all the .NET data providers installed on our machine and the list of Oracle data sources. We haven't connected to an Oracle database yet in the preceding code.

## Connecting to Oracle Databases from .NET

There are several ways to connect to Oracle database from within .NET. Each of those methods has its own pros and cons as described in Chapter 1. Now, we will explore the most popular methodologies to connect to Oracle database through .NET.

To connect to Oracle, we need to have proper connection descriptors configured on the system. This is usually taken care by the `tnsnames.ora` file. **TNS stands for Transparent Network Substrate.** It provides a uniform application interface to enable network applications to access the underlying network protocols. `tnsnames.ora` is simply a text file that provides SQL*Net with the Oracle server location and the necessary connection strings to connect to Oracle databases. This file always resides in the Oracle home's `Network\Admin` folder.

If the Oracle client (or SQL*Plus) is already able to connect to the Oracle database server, the `tnsnames.ora` file is already correctly configured and you need not disturb it. But, it is beneficial for you to look at the content of `tnsnames.ora` to have a better understanding of the connection descriptors. The following is an example entry available in the `tnsname.ora` file on a machine to get connected to Oracle (yours could be different):

```plaintext
XE =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = 127.0.0.1)(PORT = 1521))
    )
  )
  (CONNECT_DATA =
    (SERVICE_NAME = xe)
  )
)
```

The above configuration script shows that the Oracle database server is available at `127.0.0.1` (local machine) and listening at port `1521`. The service name (or SID) to connect to the server is `xe`. The whole description is assigned to a name `XE`.

We will make use of the above specification in most of the connection strings available in the examples.
Connecting to Oracle

Before building the connection strings, make sure that you configured and tested tnsnames.ora properly and can connect to the Oracle database. If you can already connect to the Oracle database server, you need not modify further. But you should know to which host you are going to connect. This is essential, as an Oracle client could be configured to connect to more than one Oracle database server simultaneously. You can also configure and test these connections using a graphical wizard, **Net Configuration Assistant**.

Connecting Using .NET Data Provider Factory Classes

The previous topic introduced .NET data provider factory classes and this section will use those classes to connect to an Oracle database.

The following code demonstrates how to connect to an Oracle database using the .NET data provider factory classes:

```csharp
Imports System.Data.Common

Public Class Form3

    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click

        'specify provider's invariant name
        Dim ProviderName As String = "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"

        'create factory instance for the provider
        Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)

        'create connection based on the factory
        Dim Connection As Data.Common.DbConnection = fctry.CreateCommandConnection

        'specify connection string
        Connection.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe;user id=scott;password=tiger"

        Try
            'try connecting to oracle
            Connection.Open()

            'close the connection before exiting
            Connection.Close()

            MessageBox.Show("Successfully connected")
        Catch ex As Exception
            MessageBox.Show(ex.Message)
        End Try
    End Sub

End Class
```
Catch ex As Exception
    'display error message if not connected
    MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try

End Sub

End Class

From the preceding code we have the following statements that are used to create a factory instance for the .NET data provider selected (in this case it is Oracle. DataAccess.Client).

Dim ProviderName As String = "Oracle.DataAccess.Client"
Dim fctry As DbProviderFactory = DbProviderFactories.GetFactory(ProviderName)

Further moving down, we have the following:

Dim Connection As Data.Common.DbConnection
Connection = fctry.CreateConnection

Data.Common.DbConnection can simply hold any type of database connection irrespective of the data source or data provider. To create a database connection object from the factory instance, we can make use of the CreateConnection() method, which in turn returns an object of the type Data.Common.DbConnection. Once the DbConnection object is created (for the respective .NET data provider through the factory instance), it needs to be provided with database connection string information as follows:

Connection.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe;user id=scott;password=tiger"

Once the DbConnection object is ready, we can open the connection to connect and work with the database. It is always suggested to open a database connection as late as possible and close it as early as possible. The following code fragment tries to open the connection using the Open() method and closes using the Close() method:

Try
    'try connecting to oracle
    Connection.Open()
    'close the connection before exiting
    Connection.Close()
    MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
Catch ex As Exception
    'display error message if not connected
    MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try
Connecting to Oracle

This model (and method) of connectivity is mostly preferred when you are trying to develop database-independent applications.

**Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for OLEDB**

This method is mostly preferred when you are trying to develop database-independent applications based on ADO.NET 1.1. If you are trying to develop a database-independent application based on ADO.NET 2.0, the method provided in the previous section is preferred.

The following is the code to connect to Oracle database using .NET data provider for OLEDB:

```csharp
Imports System.Data.OleDb

Public Class Form4

    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click
        Dim cn As New OleDbConnection
        cn.ConnectionString = "Provider=msdaora;
                                Data Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
        Try
            'try connecting to oracle
            cn.Open()
            'close the connection before exiting
            cn.Close()
            MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
        Catch ex As Exception
            'display error message if not connected
            MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
        End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```

In the above code, the `System.Data.OleDb` namespace is used to deal with .NET Data Provider for OLEDB. When we are working with OLEDB data sources, we need to connect through the `OleDbConnection` class. The connection string information would also be different when we deal with .NET Data Provider for OLEDB to connect to Oracle.
The following is the new connection string used to get connected to Oracle database using .NET Data Provider for OLEDB:

```
    cn.ConnectionString = "Provider=msdaora;
                         Data Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
```

**Connecting Using .NET Data Provider for ODBC**

This method is used when you are trying to develop multi-platform database-independent applications using ADO.NET. This method is preferable, if you want to connect to legacy systems or database systems existing on other platforms.

The following is the code to connect to Oracle database using .NET data provider for ODBC:

```
Imports System.Data.odbc

Public Class Form5

    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click

        Dim cn As New OdbcConnection
        cn.ConnectionString = "Driver={Microsoft ODBC for Oracle};
                              Server=xe;Uid=scott;Pwd=tiger;"

        Try
            'try connecting to oracle
            cn.Open()
            'close the connection before exiting
            cn.Close()
            MessageBox.Show("Sucessfully connected")
        Catch ex As Exception
            'display error message if not connected
            MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
        End Try

    End Sub
End Class
```
Connecting to Oracle

In the preceding code, the `System.Data.odbc` namespace is used to deal with .NET Data Provider for ODBC. When we are working with ODBC data sources, we need to connect through the `OdbcConnection` class. The connection string information would also be different when we deal with .NET Data Provider for ODBC to connect to Oracle. The following is the new connection string used to get connected to Oracle database using .NET Data Provider for ODBC:

```csharp
    cn.ConnectionString = "Driver={Microsoft ODBC for Oracle};
                        Server=xe;Uid=scott;Pwd=tiger;"
```

Connecting using Microsoft’s .NET Data Provider for Oracle

This provider is added by Microsoft to facilitate developers connecting and accessing Oracle databases. This method is mostly preferred when you are trying to access only Oracle databases and when you don’t have ODP.NET installed on your machine.

Before you start working with this provider, you need to add a reference to the assembly `System.Data.OracleClient` as shown in following figure:
Once you add a reference as shown in the preceding figure, you can proceed with the following code to connect to Oracle database using Microsoft's .NET data provider for Oracle:

```vbnet
Imports System.Data.OracleClient

Public Class Form6

    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection
        cn.ConnectionString = _
            "Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
        Try
            ' try connecting to oracle
            cn.Open()
            ' close the connection before exiting
            cn.Close()
            MessageBox.Show("Successfully connected")
        Catch ex As Exception
            ' display error message if not connected
            MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
        End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```

In the above code, we are making use of the System.Data.OracleClient namespace to deal with Microsoft's .NET Data Provider for Oracle. The OracleConnection class used in the above code is available as part of the same namespace (and not to be confused with the same class available in Oracle.DataAccess.Client).

**Connecting Using Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)**

This provider is contributed by Oracle to facilitate developers connecting and accessing Oracle databases with tight integration (along with best performance) and advanced features. This method is the best even when you are trying to access Oracle, as ODP.NET has tight integration with Oracle database. To use this method, you must have ODP.NET downloaded (available free) and installed on your machine.
Connecting to Oracle

Once you have ODP.NET installed on your machine, you need to add a reference to the assembly Oracle.DataAccess. If you have more than one version installed, you may have to choose the right one. If you are using Visual Studio 2005 and ODP.NET 10.2.0.2.20 (with support for ADO.NET 2.0) choose as shown in following figure:

Once you add a reference as shown in the above figure, you can proceed with the following code to connect to Oracle database using ODP.NET:

```vbnet
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form7
    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection
        cn.ConnectionString = _
            "Data Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
        Try
            'try connecting to oracle
            cn.Open()
            'close the connection before exiting
            cn.Close()
            MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
        Catch ex As Exception
            MessageBox.Show(ex.Message)
        End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```
display error message if not connected
MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try
End Sub
End Class

In the above code, the namespace Oracle.DataAccess.Client is used to deal with Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET). The OracleConnection class used in the above code is available as part of the same namespace (and not to be confused with the same class available in System.data.OracleClient). The connection string information for this data provider and .NET data provider factory classes could be the same (as both of them deal with the namespace internally).

**Connecting with Connection Pooling**

Opening and maintaining a database connection for each client (or application/user) is expensive and wastes lots of resources. This is true especially during web application development. To overcome such scenarios, Connection Pooling can be implemented.

A Connection Pool is simply a cache of database connections. These connections can be reused when the database receives future requests from clients (or applications) for data. The clients (or applications) will feel as if each of them has a separate connection to the database.

Connection Pooling is enabled by default and it is not only limited to ODP.NET but also available with other .NET data providers. You can simply add pooling=false to your connection string to disable Connection Pooling. You can customize pooling with your own specification within the connection string.

The following is a simple demonstration of customizing the Connection Pooling as part of the connection string:

```vbnet
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form7
    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection
        cn.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe; User id=scott;Password=tiger; Min Pool Size= 5; Connection Lifetime=120;"
```
Connecting to Oracle

```vbnet
Connection Timeout=60;
Incr Pool size=2;
Decr Pool size=1"
Try
' try connecting to oracle
    cn.Open()
' close the connection before exiting
    cn.Close()
    MessageBox.Show("Successfully connected")
Catch ex As Exception
    ' display error message if not connected
    MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try
End Sub
End Class
```

The connection string in the code above is defined with several parameters. Connection Lifetime sets the maximum duration in seconds of the connection object in the pool. Connection Timeout is the maximum number of seconds to wait for the connection to the server (before raising an error). Min Pool Size is the number of connection objects it needs to hold at any time (similarly Max Pool Size is also available). Based on the demands of requests and activity, the number of connections in the pool gets decreased or increased based on the specification of Incr Pool size and Decr Pool size.

Connecting with System-Level Privileges or DBA Privileges

DBA-level privileges are primarily focussed on database object-level access of a particular user. System-level privileges are more special when compared with ordinary database-level (or even object-level) privileges. When connecting with system-level privileges, you have the opportunity to administer the database, even before it starts up.

The two main system-level privileges are SYSDBA and SYSOPER. When you log in as SYSDBA, the default schema is SYS, whereas with SYSOPER the default schema is PUBLIC. SYSDBA is a superset of SYSOPER.

While connecting with system-level privileges, it is obvious to work with DBA privileges as well. If you don't need to work at system level, and simply want to access few of the DBA objects, it is not really necessary to connect using system-level privileges.
If you need .NET applications to connect to Oracle with system-level privileges, you just need to add connection parameters to the existing connection string as follows:

```vbnet
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form7

    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click

        Dim cn As New OracleConnection

        cn.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe; User id=system; Password=manager; DBA Privilege=SYSOPER"

        Try
            'try connecting to oracle
            cn.Open()
            'close the connection before exiting
            cn.Close()
            MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
        Catch ex As Exception
            'display error message if not connected
            MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
        End Try

    End Sub

End Class
```

In the above statement, you can observe that the user name is `system` (which is a DBA user) and privilege is `SYSDBA`.

**Dynamic Connecting String Using OracleConnectionStringBuilder and app.config**

You can dynamically build a connection string using the `OracleConnectionStringBuilder` class available in ODP.NET 10.2.0.2. This is very helpful if you have any Oracle connectivity parameters in the .NET configuration files like `app.config` or `web.config`. 
Connecting to Oracle

Now, let us add few of the Oracle connectivity parameters to the app.config file by using solution properties as follows:

Once you add the parameters as shown in the above figure, you can develop the code as follows to dynamically create a connection string using OracleConnectionStringBuilder (explained later):

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form9

    Private Function getConnectionString() As String
        Dim cnBuilder As New OracleConnectionStringBuilder
        With cnBuilder
            .DataSource = My.Settings.DataSource
            .UserID = My.Settings.UserID
            .Password = My.Settings.Password
        End With
        Return cnBuilder.ConnectionString
    End Function

End Class
```
Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection
    cn.ConnectionString = getConnectionString()
    Try
        ' try connecting to oracle
        cn.Open()
        ' close the connection before exiting
        cn.Close()
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
    Catch ex As Exception
        ' display error message if not connected
        MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
    End Try
    End Sub
End Class

From the above code, you can observe that we are trying to retrieve all the connection parameters from the app.config file using the My object introduced in .NET Framework 2.0. The OracleConnectionStringBuilder object simply needs to have a few properties (like DataSource, UserID, Password etc.) set. Once the properties are set, it automatically frames a connection string internally and returns this when used with the ConnectionString property.

**Embedding a "tnsnames.ora" Entry-like Connection String**

In all of the above examples, we directly used the specification available in the tnsnames.ora file. You can even define your own entry in the style of tnsnames.ora, directly within the connection string. The following is the code for a tnsnames.ora-less connection:

```vbnet
Imports oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form7
    Private Sub btnConnect_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnConnect.Click
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection
        Dim ConnStr As String
```
Connecting to Oracle

ConnStr = "Data Source = "
ConnStr &= "(DESCRIPTION = "
ConnStr &= "  (ADDRESS_LIST ="
ConnStr &= "    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)
                   (HOST = 127.0.0.1)(PORT = 1521))"
ConnStr &= ")"
ConnStr &= "  (CONNECT_DATA ="
ConnStr &= "    (SERVICE_NAME = xe)"
ConnStr &= ")"
ConnStr &= ");"
ConnStr &= "User Id=scott;"
ConnStr &= "password=tiger;"
cn.ConnectionString = ConnStr

Try
  'try connecting to oracle
  cn.Open()
  'close the connection before exiting
  cn.Close()
  MessageBox.Show("Succesfully connected")
Catch ex As Exception
  'display error message if not connected
  MessageBox.Show("Unable to connect. " & ex.Message)
End Try
End Sub
End Class

In the above code, we simply copied and pasted the entry available in tnsnames.ora and it worked like a charm. You can also make the above connection string dynamic (say, if you want to connect to different data sources at different times), by adding text boxes to your form and concatenating those values with the above connection string.

**Connecting to a Default Oracle Database**

In all of the previous methods, within the connection string, we specified the data source or server values to connect to an Oracle instance (using SID). Sometimes, it may be necessary for us to get connected to the default Oracle database existing on the same machine as of the .NET application (but not on any other network server).

Connecting to a default Oracle database is purely dependent on the ORACLE_SID key available in your registry (as shown in the following). You can even add it manually if it is not available in your Oracle home. Once that is added, you can define connection strings without the specification of data source or server.
Even though you can add this ORACLE_SID using the "Environment Variables" dialog box, this method is not suggested if you have multiple versions of Oracle installed on the same machine.

Once you set up the default Oracle database using the ORACLE_SID registry key in your registry, the connection string could be modified and made simple (without specifying any data source or server specification) as follows:

```csharp
cn.ConnectionString = "User Id=scott;Password=tiger;"
```

### Connecting Using Windows Authentication (Single Sign-On)

This is totally a different scenario from any of the previous types of connectivity to Oracle databases. A Windows Authentication is simply a process of authenticating against Oracle database using the Windows-user credentials. A Single Sign-on is the process of authenticating against Oracle database even without providing any credentials (by taking into the account of existing Windows-user credentials).

There exists no direct solution to achieve 100% single sign-on to authenticate against Oracle database. However, we need to provide the user ID as "/", which automatically carries our current Windows-user credentials to authenticate against Oracle database. By using this facility, we can develop .NET applications implementing 100% single sign-on against Oracle databases.
Connecting to Oracle

Primarily, a Windows Authentication to an Oracle database is not a straight process. Even though, it is not very complicated process, we do have some configuration, which needs to be set up using database administrator privileges. To get a Windows user for a successful Windows authentication (or single sign-on) against Oracle database, we must start by finding two important values as follows:

- Operating System Authentication Prefix (os_authent_prefix parameter in the init.ora file)
- Windows user name (along with either host name or domain name)

The Operating System Authentication Prefix gets configured during Oracle installation and is available as an os_authent_prefix parameter in the init.ora file. We need to use this value as a prefix to the Windows-user credentials. To retrieve the value of that parameter, you need to use the following statement:

```
SQL> show parameter os_authent_prefix
```

You may need to have DBA privileges (or log in as system/sysdba/sysoper user) to carry out these tasks.

You can easily get your complete user name (along with your host name or domain name) from your login dialog box. You can even get it dynamically using the following VB.NET code:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnWindowsUser_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnWindowsUser.Click
    Dim WindowsUser As String = My.User.Name
    MessageBox.Show(WindowsUser)
End Sub
```

Once you find out those two values, you need to create a user in Oracle with the same Windows user name (along with host/domain name) preceded with the value of os_authent_prefix and grant enough privileges to get the user connected.

Sometimes, the value of os_authent_prefix could be empty (or no value). In such scenarios, you need not prefix the Windows user with any value.
You can issue the following statements to create and grant privileges to the Windows user in Oracle:

```
SQL> CREATE USER "PS$LAPTOP2K3\ADMINISTRATOR"
       IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY;
SQL> GRANT connect, resource TO
       "PS$LAPTOP2K3\ADMINISTRATOR"
```

In the above commands, PS$ is the parameter value of `os_authent_prefix` on my machine and LAPTOP2K3\ADMINISTRATOR is the Windows user. If there is no value (or empty) for `os_authent_prefix`, you need not prefix the Windows user with any value. Once the above setup is perfectly configured, you must be able to connect to that user using the following command at the SQL prompt:

```
SQL> connect /
```

You can observe that it is quite simple to connect to Oracle database using "/", which informs it to use a Windows authentication. In the same manner, you can modify your connection string in .NET as follows to achieve a single sign-on authentication (with Windows authentication) to Oracle database:

```vbnet
Dim cn As New OracleConnection
cn.ConnectionString = "Data Source=xe;User Id=/;"
```

**Summary**

In this chapter, we have reviewed the strategy of the Provider-Independent Model in ADO.NET 2.0, used this model to list installed .NET data providers and data sources, and finally developed code to connect to Oracle database from .NET using all the available methods.
We have several methodologies to retrieve information from Oracle using ODP.NET. Sometimes, we may have to use few of the ODP.NET classes together with few of the ADO.NET classes to develop .NET applications efficiently.

In this chapter, we will concentrate on the following:

- Executing queries with `OracleCommand`
- Retrieving data using `OracleDataReader`
- Retrieving data using `OracleDataAdapter`
- Working with `DataTable` and `Dataset` when offline (disconnected mode)
- Using `DataTableReader` with `DataTable`
- Bind variables using `OracleParameter`
- Performance techniques

If you would like to work with stored procedures to retrieve data, you should skip to Chapter 5 (provided you are familiar with all the concepts discussed here).

**Fundamental ODP.NET Classes to Retrieve Data**

To retrieve data from an Oracle database using ODP.NET, we need to work with a few of the ODP.NET classes. At this point, we will discuss the most fundamental classes available in ODP.NET for retrieving data.
Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

The following is the list of fundamental ODP.NET classes:

- OracleConnection
- OracleCommand
- OracleParameter
- OracleDataReader
- OracleDataAdapter

The `OracleConnection` class provides the means to connect to the Oracle database. We have already used this class several number of times in the previous chapter. It connects to Oracle database and performs all the operations we need to carry out. Without this class, we would never be able to perform any database operation. It also manages transactions and connection pooling.

The `OracleCommand` class is mainly used to execute commands against Oracle database. It supports the execution of SQL commands (like `SELECT`, `INSERT`, and `CREATE`), stored procedures, etc. We can even specify table or view names (without even providing a `SELECT` statement) to retrieve the rows available through them. It works in conjunction with `OracleConnection` to connect to Oracle database.

The `OracleParameter` class is complementary to the `OracleCommand` class to provide run-time parameters along with their values to SQL queries or stored procedures. You can even work with different types of stored-procedure parameters like IN, OUT, or IN OUT. It is also mostly used whenever you want to execute the same SQL command frequently or continuously.

The `OracleDataReader` class is simply a read-only and forward-only result set. As the data retrieved using this class is non-updatable and only forward-navigable, this is the fastest retrieval mechanism available. The most important point to remember while using `OracleDataReader` is that it needs a dedicated connection to Oracle database while it retrieves information. It is best used to fill in drop-down lists, data grids, etc. It works in conjunction with `OracleCommand` to connect to and retrieve information from Oracle database.

The `OracleDataAdapter` class is mainly used to populate datasets or data tables for offline use (disconnected use). The `OracleDataAdapter` simply connects to the database, retrieves the information (or data), populates that information into datasets or data tables, and finally disconnects the connection to the database. It works with `OracleConnection` to connect to Oracle database. It can also work with `OracleCommand` if necessary.

A data table is very similar to a disconnected result set (or record set). A dataset is simply a set of data tables along with their relations (if available). A dataset is a kind of small scale in-memory RDBMS, which gets created on demand.
DataTable and DataSet are the two classes for these in ADO.NET that are used in combination with OracleDataAdapter. The data in a dataset (or data table) can be modified offline (in disconnected mode) and later can be updated back to the database using the same OracleDataAdapter. In simple words, OracleDataAdapter works as a bridge between offline data (or a dataset) and Oracle database.

Retrieving Data Using OracleDataReader
OracleDataReader is simply a read-only and forward-only result set. It works only if the database connection is open and it makes sure that the connection is open while you are retrieving data. As the data that it retrieves is read-only, it is a bit faster than any other method to retrieve data from Oracle.

You need to work with OracleCommand together with OracleConnection to get access to OracleDataReader. There is an ExecuteReader method in the OracleCommand class, which gives you the OracleDataReader.

Retrieving a Single Row of Information
Let us start by retrieving a single row from Oracle database using ODP.NET and populate the data into few textboxes on a WinForm.

To connect to and work with Oracle database, we need to start with OracleConnection. Once a connection to the database is established, we need to issue a SELECT statement to retrieve some information from the database. A query (or any SQL command) can be executed with the help of an OracleCommand object. Once the SELECT statement gets executed, we can use OracleDataReader to retrieve the information.

The following code accepts an employee number from the user and gives you the details of that employee:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form1
    Private Sub btnGetEmployee_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployee.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
                                           User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            Dim SQL As String
            'build the SELECT statement
```
Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal, job FROM emp WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
'declare command object to work with SELECT
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
'open the connection
cmd.Connection.Open()
'get the DataReader object from command object
Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
'check if it has any rows
If rdr.HasRows Then
  'read the first row
  rdr.Read()
  'extract the details
  Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
  Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
  Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
Else
  'display message if no rows found
  MessageBox.Show("Not found")
End If
'clear up the resources
rdr.Close()
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub

End Class

As explained earlier, the above program creates an OracleConnection object as follows:

Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Next, we need to create an `OracleCommand` object by providing a `SELECT` query and the connection object (through which it can connect to the database):

```vbscript
Dim SQL As String
SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal, job FROM emp WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
```

Once the `OracleCommand` object is created, it is time to open the connection and execute the `SELECT` query. The following does this:

```vbscript
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
```

You must observe that the query gets executed using the `ExecuteReader` method of `OracleCommand` object, which in turn returns an `OracleDataReader` object. In the above statement, the `ExecuteReader` method is specified with `CommandBehavior.CloseConnection`, which simply closes the database connection once the `OracleDataReader` and `OracleCommand` are disposed.

We can use the `HasRows` property of `OracleDataReader` to test whether the reader retrieved any rows or not. If any rows are retrieved, we can read each successive row using the `Read` method of `OracleDataReader`. The `Read` method returns a `Boolean` value to indicate whether it has successfully read a row or not. Once the `Read` succeeds, we can retrieve each value in the row with the column name as follows:

```vbscript
If rdr.HasRows Then
    'read the first row
    rdr.Read()
    'extract the details
    Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
    Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
    Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
End If
```

Finally, we close the `OracleDataReader` object using the `Close` method as follows:

```vbscript
rdr.Close()
```
If it could read successfully, the output for this code would look similar to the following figure:

![Form output](image)

### Using "Using" for Simplicity

The above program can be made simple by using the `Using` statement together with ODP.NET classes as follows:

```csharp
Using cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                                          User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
    cn.Open()
    Dim SQL As String
    SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal,
                         job FROM emp WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
    Using cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        Using rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
            If rdr.HasRows Then
                'read the first row
                rdr.Read()
                'extract the details
                Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
                Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
                Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
            Else
                'display message if no rows found
                MessageBox.Show("Not found")
            End If
        End Using
    End Using
Catch ex As Exception
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
```
The `Using` keyword is new in Visual Basic 2005, which internally generates `try` and `finally` blocks around the object being allocated and calls `Dispose()` for you saving you the hassle of manually creating it.

The objects created using the `Using` keyword are automatically erased (and respective resources would be automatically cleared) from the memory once it is out of `using` scope. Even though it is very flexible to use the `Using` statement, for the sake of clarity, we will go without using it in the examples of this book.

**Retrieving Multiple Rows on the Grid**

In the previous section, we tried to retrieve only one row using `OracleDataReader`. In this section, we will try to retrieve more than one row (or a result set) and populate a `DataGridView` on a WinForm.

The following code lists out the details of all employees available in the `emp` table:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form2
    Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployees.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
                                           User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            Dim SQL As String
            'build the SELECT statement
            SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
                                mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
            'create command object to work with SELECT
            Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
            'open the connection
            cmd.Connection.Open()
            'get the DataReader object from command object
            Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
            'check if it has any rows
            If rdr.HasRows Then
                'perform operations with the DataReader object...
                rdr.Close()
            End If
        End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```
With Me.DataGridView1
' remove existing rows from grid
.Rows.Clear()
' get the number of columns
Dim ColumnCount As Integer = rdr.FieldCount
' add columns to the grid
For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
.Columns.Add(rdr.GetName(i), rdr.GetName(i))
Next
.AutoSizeColumnsMode = DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
' loop through every row
While rdr.Read
' get all row values into an array
Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
rdr.GetValues(objCells)
' add array as a row to grid
.Rows.Add(objCells)
End While
Else
' display message if no rows found
MessageBox.Show("Not found")
Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
End If
' clear up the resources
rdr.Close()
Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class

Except the highlighted section, the rest of the code is already explained as part of the previous section. You can observe that the SELECT statement now tries to retrieve all rows from emp as follows:

    SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job, mgr,
                        hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
Once the OracleDataReader is ready with rows, we need to start with clearing the rows already displayed in the DataGridView with the help of the following code:

```vbnet
With Me.DataGridView1
    'remove existing rows from grid
    .Rows.Clear()
End With
```

Once the rows are cleared, the first issue is the header of the grid. The moment we add columns to the grid, the header row gets automatically populated (with the column names). Before adding columns to the header, we should know the number of columns being added (just for the loop iterations) with the FieldCount property of DataGridView. The following is the code fragment that finds the number of columns and adds the columns to DataGridView:

```vbnet
Dim ColumnCount As Integer = rdr.FieldCount
For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
    .Columns.Add(rdr.GetName(i), rdr.GetName(i))
Next
```

All the columns get auto-sized based on the column header with the following statement:

```vbnet
.AutoSizeColumnsMode = DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
```

Once the columns are added, we need to read every successive row from the OracleDataReader and add it to the DataGridView. To add all column values at a time, we make use of the GetValues() method of OracleDataReader to push all the values into an array and finally add the array itself as a row to the DataGridView. The following code fragment accomplishes this:

```vbnet
While rdr.Read
    'get all row values into an array
    Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
    rdr.GetValues(objCells)
    'add array as a row to grid
    .Rows.Add(objCells)
End While
```
Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

The output for this code would look similar to the following figure:

Pulling Information Using Table Name

In all of the previous examples, the `SELECT` statement was used to retrieve a set of rows. The `SELECT` statement is a good choice if you would like to retrieve only specific columns or to include some complex combinations using sub-queries, joins etc. You can also retrieve a complete table (without using a `SELECT` statement) by setting the `CommandType` of `OracleCommand` to `TableDirect`. The following code demonstrates the use of `TableDirect`:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form2
    Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployees.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            Dim SQL As String
            'build the SELECT statement
```
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("emp", cn)  
cmd.CommandType = CommandType.TableDirect  
cmd.Connection.Open()

End Sub

End Class

The default CommandType is Text, which accepts any SQL statement. When we change it to TableDirect, it accepts only a table name. Another command type available is StoredProcedure. It is mainly used when you want to execute stored procedures using an OracleCommand object. (Working with PL/SQL stored procedures is covered in Chapter 5.)

Retrieving Typed Data

While retrieving values from OracleDataReader, we can extract information available in individual columns (of a particular row) either by using column ordinal (position) values or column names.

Retrieving Typed Data Using Ordinals

ODP.NET provides data-specific enumerations through the namespace oracle.DataAccess.types. This is specially useful if you are trying to retrieve very specific data from the OracleDataReader.

For example, you can modify the code given previously to work with specific data types as following:

Me.txtEname.Text = rdr.GetOracleString(1)  
Me.txtSal.Text = rdr.GetFloat(5)  
Me.txtJob.Text = rdr.GetOracleString(2)

Here we provide ordinal values (column numbers starting from 0) to retrieve the data in a specific column. Apart from above data types, you also have the full support of every native data type existing in ODP.NET!

Retrieving Typed Data Using Column Names

The strategy of working with column ordinals will not be an issue as long as we know with what columns we are dealing with. But, sometimes, it is very dangerous to play with it. If the underlying table structure gets modified, our application becomes out of synch with the column ordinals. At the same time, using column ordinals can make your code very difficult to follow. It is always suggested not to go for column ordinals (unless we use it for looping purposes).
However, the typed methods only accept column ordinals as parameters. Fortunately, we can use the GetOrdinal() method to find the ordinal corresponding to a particular column name as demonstrated in the following:

```csharp
Me.txtEname.Text = rdr.GetOracleString(rdr.GetOrdinal("ename"))
Me.txtSal.Text = rdr.GetFloat(rdr.GetOrdinal("sal"))
Me.txtJob.Text = rdr.GetOracleString(rdr.GetOrdinal("job"))
```

### Working with Data Tables and Data Sets

The `OracleDataAdapter` class is mainly used to populate data sets or data tables for offline use. The `OracleDataAdapter` simply connects to the database, retrieves the information, populates that information into datasets or data tables, and finally disconnects the connection to the database. You can navigate through any of those rows in any manner. You can modify (add or delete) any of those rows in disconnected mode and finally update them back to the database using the same `OracleDataAdapter`.

A set of rows can be populated into a data table and a set of data tables can be grouped into a data set. Apart from grouping, a data set can also maintain offline relationships (using `DataRelation` between data tables existing in it).

`OracleDataAdapter` primarily works with `OracleConnection` to connect to Oracle database. It can also work with `OracleCommand` if necessary.

### Retrieving Multiple Rows into a DataTable Using OracleDataAdapter

Now that we understand about `OracleDataAdapter`, let us try to use it to retrieve all the employees available in the `emp` table:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form4

Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
                                   User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
```
'build the SELECT statement
SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
'create the dataadapter object
Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
'create the offline datatable
Dim dt As New DataTable
'fill the data table with rows
adp.Fill(dt)
'clear up the resources and work offline
adp.Dispose()
'check if it has any rows
If dt.Rows.Count > 0 Then
    'simply bind datatable to grid
    Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
End If
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class

Once the OracleConnection is established, we need to start with the OracleDataAdapter object as follows:

SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job,
mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)

You can understand from the above that OracleDataAdapter can be used directly with a SELECT statement. You can also specify an OracleCommand object in place of a SELECT statement if necessary.

To place data offline, we need to either work with DataSet or DataTable objects. In this scenario, we will deal with a DataTable object, and it is created as follows:

Dim dt As New DataTable
Once the `DataTable` object is created, we need to fill up all the rows using the `OracleDataAdapter` object as follows:

```csharp
adp.Fill(dt)
```

Once all the rows are available in the `DataTable` object (which will always be in memory), we can close (dispose) the `OracleDataAdapter` using the following statement:

```csharp
adp.Dispose()
```

The `DataTable` object contains a collection of `DataRow` objects corresponding to each row populated into it. We can retrieve the number of rows available in the `DataTable` object using the `DataTable.Rows.Count` property as follows:

```csharp
If dt.Rows.Count > 0 Then
    'simply bind datatable to grid
    Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
End If
```

In the above code fragment, we are assigning the `DataTable` object as `DataSource` to `DataGridView`. This would automatically populate entire `DataGridView` with all the column names (as part of the header) and all rows.

The output for the above code would look similar to the following figure:
Filling a DataTable Using OracleDataReader

So far, we have been filling data tables using OracleDataAdapter. ADO.NET 2.0 gives us the flexibility to fill a data table using OracleDataReader as well. The following code gives you the details of all employees available in the emp table by filling a data table using an OracleDataReader:

```vbcn
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
    Dim SQL As String
    Dim dt As New DataTable
    'build the SELECT statement
    SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
    'create command object to work with SELECT
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    'open the connection
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    'get the DataReader object from command object
    Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
    'check if it has any rows
    If rdr.HasRows Then
        'simply bind datatable to grid
        dt.Load(rdr, LoadOption.OverwriteChanges)
        Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
    Else
        'display message if no rows found
        MessageBox.Show("Not found")
        Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
    End If
    rdr.Close()
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
```

Once the OracleConnection and OracleDataReader are created, we need to create and fill a DataTable object using OracleDataReader itself. The following is the statement that creates a DataTable object:

```vbcn
Dim dt As New DataTable
```
To fill the above `DataTable` object with respect to `OracleDataReader`, we can directly use the `Load` method of `DataTable`, which accepts a `DataReader` object and the type of `LoadOption`. The following statement loads the content of an `OracleDataReader` into a `DataTable` object with a `LoadOption` as `OverwriteChanges` (overwrites all the modifications that are available as part of the `DataTable` object):

```csharp
dt.Load(rdr, LoadOption.OverwriteChanges)
```

**Retrieving a Single Row of Information Using `OracleDataAdapter`**

In the previous example, we worked with a set of rows in the `DataTable` object. Now, we shall work with a particular row using the `DataTable` object. The following code accepts an employee number from the user and gives you the details of that employee:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form3

    Private Sub btnGetEmployee_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployee.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            Dim SQL As String
            'build the SELECT statement
            SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal, job FROM emp WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)
            'create the dataadapter object
            Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
            'create the offline datatable
            Dim dt As New DataTable
            'fill the data table with rows
            adp.Fill(dt)
            'clear up the resources and work offline
            adp.Dispose()
            'check if it has any rows
```
If dt.Rows.Count > 0 Then
  'extract the details
  Me.txtEname.Text = dt.Rows(0)("ename")
  Me.txtSal.Text = dt.Rows(0)("sal")
  Me.txtJob.Text = dt.Rows(0)("job")
Else
  'display message if no rows found
  MessageBox.Show("Not found")
End If

Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class

Once the DataTable object is filled using OracleDataAdapter, we can directly retrieve a particular row using the row index. Once the row is fetched, we extract column values by providing column names for the rows as follows:

  Me.txtEname.Text = dt.Rows(0)("ename")
  Me.txtSal.Text = dt.Rows(0)("sal")
  Me.txtJob.Text = dt.Rows(0)("job")

The output for the above code would look similar to the following figure:
Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

Working with DataTableReader

DataTableReader is complementary to a DataTable object, and is mainly used as a type of Data Reader in the disconnected mode. The following is the modified code:

```csharp
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

Try
    Dim SQL As String
    'build the SELECT statement
    SQL = String.Format("SELECT ename, sal, job FROM emp_
        WHERE empno={0}", Me.txtEmpno.Text)

    'create the DataAdapter object
    Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)

    'create the offline datatable
    Dim dt As New DataTable

    'fill the data table with rows
    adp.Fill(dt)

    'clear up the resources and work offline
    adp.Dispose()

    Dim dtr As DataTableReader = dt.CreateDataReader

    'check if it has any rows
    If dtr.HasRows Then
        'read the first row
        dtr.Read()

        'extract the details
        Me.txtEname.Text = dtr("ename")
        Me.txtSal.Text = dtr("sal")
        Me.txtJob.Text = dtr("job")
    Else
        'display message if no rows found
        MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    End If
End Try
```

Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)

    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
You can observe the highlighted code, which creates a `DataTableReader` object by calling the `CreateDataReader` method related to the `DataTable` object. Once the `DataTableReader` is created, we can directly retrieve the column values with the specified column names as follows:

```vbnet
Me.txtEname.Text = dtr("ename")
Me.txtSal.Text = dtr("sal")
Me.txtJob.Text = dtr("job")
```

### Populating a Dataset with a Single Data Table

A dataset is simply a group of data tables. These data tables can be identified with their own unique names within a dataset. You can also add relations between data tables available in a dataset.

The following code gives you the details of all employees available in the `emp` table by populating a dataset with only a single data table using `OracleDataAdapter`:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form6
    Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployees.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            Dim SQL As String
            'build the SELECT statement
            SQL = String.Format("SELECT empno, ename, job, _
mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM emp")
            'create the dataadapter object
            Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
            'create the offline datatable
            Dim ds As New DataSet
            'fill the data set with a data table named emp
            adp.Fill(ds, "emp")
            'clear up the resources and work offline
            adp.Dispose()
            'check if it has any rows
            If ds.Tables("emp").Rows.Count > 0 Then
                'simply bind datatable to grid
                Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds.Tables("emp")
```
Else
    'display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
End If
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class

If you can observe the highlighted code in the above script, we are creating a new DataSet object, populating it with a DataTable named "emp" (which contains all the rows) and finally assigning the same DataTable to the grid. The output for the above code would look similar to the figure in the section Retrieving Multiple Rows into a Data Table Using OracleDataAdapter.

**Populating a Dataset with Multiple Data Tables**

Now, let us add more than one data table into a dataset. **The following code retrieves** a list of department details into a data table named Departments and another list of employee details into a data table named Employees:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form7
    Private Sub btnData_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnData.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;
            User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            Dim ds As New DataSet
            Dim adp As OracleDataAdapter

            adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT deptno,
                dname, loc FROM Dept", cn)
            adp.Fill(ds, "Departments")
        End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```
adp.Dispose()
adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT empno, ename, 
    job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM 
    Emp", cn)
adp.Fill(ds, "Employees")
adp.Dispose()

Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds
Me.DataGridView1.DataMember = "Departments"

Me.DataGridView2.DataSource = 
    ds.Tables("Employees")

Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class

From the above highlighted code, you can easily observe that we are retrieving two different result sets (identified by Departments and Employees) into the same dataset. The following code fragment creates the Departments data table:

    adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT deptno, dname, 
        loc FROM Dept", cn)
adp.Fill(ds, "Departments")
adp.Dispose()

The following code fragment creates the Employees data table:

    adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT empno, ename, job, 
        mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM Emp", cn)
adp.Fill(ds, "Employees")
adp.Dispose()

Those two result sets are automatically created as two data tables within the same dataset. Once the dataset is populated, we can present them with two different grids (two different methods) as follows:

    Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds
    Me.DataGridView1.DataMember = "Departments"
    Me.DataGridView2.DataSource = ds.Tables("Employees")
The output for this code would look similar to the following figure:

![Image of a form with two grids showing master-detail information]

**Presenting Master-Detail Information Using a Dataset**

As mentioned before, a Dataset object can have its own relations between data tables existing in it. We can add these relations dynamically at the client side (within an application), to represent master-detail (or hierarchical) information. The following code gives the list of employees (in the bottom grid) based on the department you choose in the top grid:
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Public Class Form8

Private Sub btnData_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnData.Click
' create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

Try
 Dim ds As New DataSet
 Dim adp As OracleDataAdapter

adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT deptno, dname, loc FROM Dept", cn)
adp.Fill(ds, "Departments")
adp.Dispose()

adp = New OracleDataAdapter("SELECT empno, ename, job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno FROM Emp", cn)
adp.Fill(ds, "Employees")
adp.Dispose()

ds.Relations.Add(New DataRelation("FK_Emp_Dept",
 ds.Tables("Departments").Columns("Deptno"),
 ds.Tables("Employees").Columns("Deptno")))

Dim bsMaster As New BindingSource(ds, _
 "Departments")
Dim bsChild As New BindingSource(bsMaster, _
 "FK_Emp_Dept")

Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = bsMaster
Me.DataGridView2.DataSource = bsChild

Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
 cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class
Once theDataSet is filled with data tables (Departments and Employees), we can add an in-memory relation using the following statement:

```csharp
ds.Relations.Add(New DataRelation("FK_Emp_Dept",
    ds.Tables("Departments").Columns("Deptno"),
    ds.Tables("Employees").Columns("Deptno")))
```

The above statement simply adds a new relation (named FK_Emp_Dept) between two DataTable objects (Departments and Employees) based on the column Deptno (available in both DataTable objects).

To present the information in a master-detail fashion, we can make use of the BindingSource object as follows:

```csharp
Dim bsMaster As New BindingSource(ds, "Departments")
Dim bsChild As New BindingSource(bsMaster, "FK_Emp_Dept")
```

In the above code fragment, we used two BindingSource objects corresponding to master and child data tables respectively. The child BindingSource object is created based on the master BindingSource object together with the specification of DataRelation. Once the BindingSource objects are ready, we can assign them as data sources to the DataGridView controls as following:

```csharp
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = bsMaster
Me.DataGridView2.DataSource = bsChild
```

The output for the above code would look similar to the following figure:
You can observe that this screen displays only the employees working in department number 20 as that is selected in the top grid.

More About the OracleCommand Object

Till now, we have seen OracleCommand working with OracleDataReader. OracleCommand is not simply meant for OracleDataReader. It has got a lot of functionality for itself. Let us see few of the most commonly used features of OracleCommand in this section. We will further go into depth in subsequent sections and chapters.

Retrieving a Single Value from the Database

As we already covered working with single or multiple rows, we need to work on retrieving a single value from database very effectively. We have already retrieved row values in our previous examples, but those examples are more suitable when you are trying to deal with entire rows.

OracleCommand is equipped with a method called ExecuteScalar, which is mainly used to retrieve single values from the database very efficiently thus improving the performance. The following example focuses on this:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form9
    Private Sub btnEmployeeCount_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnEmployeeCount.Click
        'create connection to db
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
        Try
            'create the command object
            Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT COUNT(*) FROM emp", cn)
            'open the connection from command
            cmd.Connection.Open()
            'execute the command and get the single value
            'result
            Dim result As String = cmd.ExecuteScalar
            'clear the resources
            cmd.Connection.Close()
            cmd.Dispose()
            'display the output
```
Retrieving Data from Oracle Using ODP.NET

```plaintext
MessageBox.Show("No. of Employees: " & result)
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class
```

The highlighted line in the above code simply executes the `SELECT` command, which retrieves the number of rows from the `emp` table and assigns this value to the `result` variable.

### Handling Nulls when Executing with ExecuteScalar

The most important issue to remember is that `ExecuteScalar` simply returns an object type of data. The object refers to any data type within .NET. If the data type of your variable matches with the type of object returned by `ExecuteScalar`, an implicit (automatic) conversion takes place. There would not be a problem as long as the data types match. However, it would be a problem if the result is `NULL`. Let us have an example that accepts an employee number from the user and gives his or her commission:

```plaintext
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form12
    Private Sub btnGetCommission_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetCommission.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create the command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT comm FROM emp WHERE empno=", Me.txtEmpno.Text, cn)
        'open the connection from command
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the command and get the single value
        'result
        Dim result As Double = cmd.ExecuteScalar
        cmd.Connection.Close()
    End Try
End Sub
```


In the highlighted statement above, we are expecting a numeric (or double) value as the result. If the `ExecuteScalar` returns a double value, it would never be a problem. What if it returns a NULL? The following is the error you would receive:

![Error: Conversion from type 'DBNull' to type 'Double' is not valid.](image)

To deal with the above error, we may have to include our own condition to test against nulls in the output. Just replace the highlighted code above with the following two statements and it should work fine now:

```vba
Dim result As Object = cmd.ExecuteScalar
If IsDBNull(result) Then result = 0
```

You can observe from the above two lines that we are receiving the value in the form of an object and assigning a value zero if it is null.

### Handling Nulls when Working with OracleDataReader

When we work with `OracleDataReader` (or for that matter, even with data rows in a data table), we may come across nulls. The following is the efficient way to deal in with such scenarios:

```vba
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
```
' create the command object
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT comm FROM _
    emp WHERE empno=" & Me.txtEmpno.Text, cn)
' open the connection from command
cmd.Connection.Open()
' create the data reader
Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = _
    cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
' check if it has any rows
If rdr.HasRows Then
    ' read the first row
    rdr.Read()
    ' extract the details
    Dim result As Double = IIf(IsDBNull(rdr("comm")), _
        0, rdr("comm"))
    MessageBox.Show("Commission: " & result)
Else
    ' display message if no rows found
    MessageBox.Show("Not found")
End If
rdr.Dispose()
Catch ex As Exception
    ' display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try

You can observe that we are making use of the IIF function in Visual Basic.NET to make the inline comparison. We can also use the rdr.IsDBNull method to achieve the same.

**Working with Bind Variables together with OracleParameter**

With the help of OracleParameter, you can include bind variables within any SQL statement. These bind variables are nothing but run-time query parameters. The values in the SQL statement are bound at run time when we use bind variables.

If the same SQL statement is being continuously used (with different values), it is recommended to work with bind variables. When you use bind variables in SQL statements, the statements would automatically cache at server level to improve performance during repeated database operations of the same type.
Following is a simple example that includes a bind variable in a `SELECT` statement followed by `OracleParameter`, which fills the bind variable with a value:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form1

Private Sub btnGetEmployee_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployee.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object to work with SELECT
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT empno, ename, sal, job FROM emp WHERE empno=:empno", cn)
        cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":empno", Me.txtEmpno.Text))
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'get the DataReader object from command object
        Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
        'check if it has any rows
        If rdr.HasRows Then
            'read the first row
            rdr.Read()
            'extract the details
            Me.txtEmpno.Text = rdr("empno")
            Me.txtEname.Text = rdr("ename")
            Me.txtSal.Text = rdr("sal")
            Me.txtJob.Text = rdr("job")
        Else
            'display message if no rows found
            MessageBox.Show("Not found")
        End If
        'clear up the resources
        rdr.Close()
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
    End Try
End Sub
```
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
End Class

Within the above highlighted code,:empno is the bind variable. We are placing (or assigning) a value into that bind variable using OracleParameter.

If you want to provide a very clear OracleParameter, you can even write something like the following code:

```csharp
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT empno, ename, _
    sal, deptno FROM emp WHERE ename=:ename", cn)
Dim pEmpno As New OracleParameter
With pEmpno
    .ParameterName = ":ename"
    .DbType = OracleDbType.VarChar2
    .Size = 20
    .Value = Me.txtEname.Text
End With
cmd.Parameters.Add(pEmpno)
```

In the above code fragment, we are working with a bind variable :ename, which is of type VARCHAR2 and size 20. We will deal with OracleParameter in more detail in subsequent chapters.

**Working with OracleDataAdapter together with OracleCommand**

In the previous examples, we worked with OracleDataAdapter by directly specifying SQL statements. You can also pass OracleCommand to OracleDataAdapter. This is very useful if you deal with stored procedures (covered in Chapter 5) or bind variables together with OracleDataAdapter.

The following is a simple example that uses OracleCommand together with OracleDataAdapter:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form10
    Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click_1(ByVal sender As
```
System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object to work with SELECT
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT empno, _
            ename, job, mgr, hiredate, sal, comm, deptno _
            FROM emp", cn)
        'create DataAdapter from command
        Dim adp As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
        'create the offline data table
        Dim dt As New DataTable
        'fill the data table with data and clear resources
        adp.Fill(dt)
        adp.Dispose()
        'display the data
        Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = dt
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
End Class

You can observe from the above highlighted code that we created an OracleCommand object, and the OracleDataAdapter can accept OracleCommand as a parameter.

Techniques to Improve Performance while Retrieving Data

Performance tuning is a great subject in Oracle. Volumes of books would not be enough to cover every aspect of performance tuning in Oracle. However, in this section, we will only discuss the fundamental performance techniques while working with ODP.NET.
Some of the frequently used techniques to achieve greater performance with ODP.NET are as follows:

- Connection pooling
- Choosing a proper retrieval methodology for every data retrieval task
- Choosing a proper CommandType (when using an OracleCommand object)
- Controlling the amount of data returned to the client (or middle tier)
- SQL statement caching
- Developing object pooling components (like COM+ etc.)

We have already mentioned Connection Pooling earlier in this chapter. Working with a physical database connection for every SQL statement could be very expensive in terms of performance. Try to figure out the best strategy to implement connection pooling in your applications based on factors like heavy data consumption, server resources utilization, frequent access to database, continuous (or long) operations on data, mission-critical scenarios, etc.

As discussed previously, the only way to retrieve data from Oracle in ODP.NET is by using the core OracleCommand, OracleDataReader, or OracleDataAdapter. An application would be made with several simple to complex tasks. Be wise and select the best option between those three, based on every respective task and its complexity. Do not try to take a decision on using only one of them throughout the application, which really kills performance in several scenarios. For example, to retrieve a single value from the database, it is always the best to use ExecuteScalar (of the OracleCommand object) directly, rather than using the other two.

Never retrieve a whole table unnecessarily. Never use "SELECT *"; always fully qualify an SQL statement. Using "SELECT *" would not only slow down your application performance but also can be a bit dangerous. Imagine a few more new columns are added to the table. All those columns would also be retrieved automatically in the .NET application (whether required or not).

Try to be selective when choosing CommandType. It is suggested to use the StoredProcedure command type (if you implement stored procedures) or Text rather than TableDirect. Working with PL/SQL stored procedures is covered in Chapter 5.

Another very common mistake is retrieving too many rows unnecessarily. Imagine a table exists with one million rows and you are trying to retrieve all of them for the user. Any user would never want to view million rows in his or her life time. Not only that, pulling one million of rows from the server really consumes huge memory resources and also makes the network too busy.
In any case, ODP.NET by default fetches only 64K at a time. So, even though you try to execute a `SELECT` statement that retrieves all rows in a table, it retrieves only chunks of 64K based on demand. You can customize this fetch size by issuing the following statement:

```csharp
    cmd.FetchSize = cmd.RowSize * 25
```

The above makes sure that it retrieves a maximum of 25 rows per round-trip to the server. You can observe that the `FetchSize` is completely based on `RowSize` and not simply on the number of rows. Apart from modifying the `FetchSize`, try to provide filters in your user interface to minimize the data fetching from server.

If you are working continuously with a similar set of SQL statements (like `INSERT` in a loop etc.) in a routine, it is always suggested to take advantage of statement caching. A cache is nothing but some high-performance memory at server. If you cache the frequently used SQL statements, a copy of such SQL statements gets stored at that high-performance memory and gets executed (with different values) every time you issue the same SQL statement. This removes the burden at the server of parsing and preparing an execution plan for every SQL statement and improves the performance tremendously. Generally, when you use the concept of bind variables together with `OracleParameter`, the statement caching automatically takes place.

Finally, when developing business logic, it is suggested to design scalable business components, which can take advantage of features like automatic object pooling, loosely coupled behavior, caching, persistence, accessibility permissions (security), transactions etc. Designing and implementing business components (like COM+, MSMQ, Windows Services, Web Services, .NET Remoting, etc.) are very common in enterprise applications. Selecting a proper approach for implementing a business component is the main backbone at the middle tier (if you are developing multi-tier applications).

**Summary**

In this chapter, we have seen several methods to retrieve data from Oracle database. We worked with the core ODP.NET classes like `OracleCommand`, `OracleDataReader`, `OracleDataAdapter`, `OracleParameter`, etc., and the most important ADO.NET classes like `DataSet`, `DataTable`, `DataRow`, etc.
The most common manipulations for any database are inserting or adding, updating, and deleting of data. The fundamental life-cycle of a database purely depends on these three manipulations. In this chapter, we will mainly cover the following:

- Inserting, updating, and deleting rows in a database
- Working with DDL statements
- Statement caching
- Array binding
- Working with offline data
- Dealing with transactions
- Handling Oracle errors (exception handling)

**Executing DML or DDL Statements Using OracleCommand**

The most commonly used DML (Data Manipulation Language) commands to manipulate data at Oracle are INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE. I assume that you are already familiar with the syntax and usage of those commands. Let us see how to get those statements executed through OracleCommand.
Using INSERT with OracleCommand

Let us start with inserting data into Oracle database using OracleCommand. For the sake of executing DML statements that do not return any result sets, OracleCommand offers a method called ExecuteNonQuery. This is the most important method that is used to execute any Oracle commands (including stored procedures), which do not return any result set.

The following code inserts a new row into the emp table:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the INSERT statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
        sb.Append("(empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
        sb.Append(" VALUES")
        sb.Append("({0},{1}, {2}, {3})")
        SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, Me.txtEmpno.Text, Me.txtEname.Text, Me.txtSal.Text, Me.txtDeptno.Text)
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the command
        Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'display the result
        If result = 0 Then
            MessageBox.Show("No rows inserted")
        Else
            MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted")
        End If
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
End Try
End Sub

If you observe the highlighted statement in the above code, we are making use of ExecuteNonQuery to execute the INSERT command. It is necessary as INSERT is not a query that returns any information. However, ExecuteNonQuery returns the number of rows affected by the DML statement provided to it. In this case, if the INSERT statement adds only one row, the value of result would be 1. Once the above code gets executed, you are likely to see the following output:

Using UPDATE with OracleCommand

The code for using the UPDATE statement is almost identical to the code for the INSERT statement, except we use the UPDATE statement!

Private Sub btnSave_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnSave.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the UPDATE statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" UPDATE emp SET")
        sb.Append(" ename = '{1}'")
        sb.Append(" ,sal = {2}")
        sb.Append(" ,deptno = {3}"")
    End Try
End Sub
Manipulating Data in Oracle Using ODP.NET

sb.Append(" WHERE empno = {0}")
SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, Me.txtEmpno.Text,
    Me.txtEname.Text, Me.txtSal.Text,
    Me.txtDeptno.Text)
'create command object
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
'open the connection
cmd.Connection.Open()
'execute the command
Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
'close the connection
cmd.Connection.Close()
'display the result
If result = 0 Then
    MessageBox.Show("No rows updated")
Else
    MessageBox.Show("Successfully updated")
End If
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub

Once the above code gets executed, you are likely to see the following output:
Using DELETE with OracleCommand

The code for DELETE is almost the same as listed previously except that we will replace UPDATE with DELETE as shown below:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnDelete_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnDelete.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the DELETE statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" DELETE FROM emp")
        sb.Append(" WHERE empno = {0}""
        SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, Me.txtEmpno.Text)
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the command
        Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'display the result
        If result = 0 Then
            MessageBox.Show("No rows deleted")
        Else
            MessageBox.Show("Successfully deleted")
        End If
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
Once the above code gets executed, you are likely to see the following output:

![Output Image]

### Multiple Inserts Using Statement Caching

When you are trying to execute the same type of SQL commands repeatedly with different values, it is better to implement *statement caching* to improve performance. In this example, I would like to insert eight sample rows using a loop. We will generate all the values of each row dynamically within the same loop and implement statement caching to improve performance.

When dealing with statement caching, we must use bind variables and fill the values of those bind variables using `OracleParameter` (as already discussed in Chapter 3). The highlighted statements in the code below achieve this.

The following is the code:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnMultipleInserts_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnMultipleInserts.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the INSERT statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        Dim str As String = "insert into emp values (" + 
        Dim i As Integer = 0
        For Each row As DataRow In ds.Tables("emp").Rows
            Dim empno As Integer = row("empno")
            Dim ename As String = row("ename")
            Dim sal As Integer = row("sal")
            Dim deptno As Integer = row("deptno")
            'add values to SQL statement
            sb.Append(String.Format("{0}, "{1}", {2}, {3}, "\n", empno, ename, sal, deptno)
        Next
        'execute SQL statement
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString(), cn)
        Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
        da.InsertCommand = cmd
        da.Update(cn)
    Catch ex As Exception
        MessageBox.Show(ex.Message)
    End Try
End Sub
```
We started with building an `INSERT` statement with bind variables as shown below:

```
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
bh.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
bh.Append(" VALUES")
bh.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
SQL = sb.ToString
' create command object
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
' open the connection
cmd.Connection.Open()
For i As Integer = 1 To 8
    cmd.Parameters.Clear()
    cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":empno", i + 1000))
    cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":ename", "dummy " & i))
    cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":sal", i * 1000))
    cmd.Parameters.Add(New
    OracleParameter(":deptno", 20))
    cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
Next
' close the connection
cmd.Connection.Close()
' display the result
MessageBox.Show("Successfully inserted")
Catch ex As Exception
    ' display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    ' close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
```
To fill the values of each bind variable, we use the `OracleParameter` class, which accepts both bind variable name and value as following:

```csharp
cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":empno",
    i + 1000))
cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":ename",
    "dummy " & i))
cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":sal",
    i * 1000))
cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":deptno", 20))
```

### Multiple Inserts Using Array Binding

Another method to insert rows repeatedly is *array binding*. Using this technique, you can store all the values (based on the number of rows to be inserted) of each column in different arrays. The maximum size of all the arrays (indirectly columns) would be the maximum rows you are trying to insert. Once you fill all the arrays with values (treat each array as a column of data), you can directly bind them as parameters to `OracleCommand`. The rest would be automatically taken care of by the `OracleCommand`.

The following example code uses array binding to achieve multiple inserts:

```csharp
Private Sub btnArrayBind_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnArrayBind.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; 
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the INSERT statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
        sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
        sb.Append(" VALUES")
        sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
        SQL = sb.ToString
        'create array structures to hold 8 rows
        Dim ar_empno(7) As Integer
        Dim ar_ename(7) As String
        Dim ar_sal(7) As Integer
        Dim ar_deptno(7) As Integer
```
'fill the array structures with rows
For i As Integer = 0 To 7
    ar_empno(i) = i + 1000
    ar_ename(i) = "dummy " & i
    ar_sal(i) = i * 1000
    ar_deptno(i) = 20
Next
'define parameters
Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter
p_empno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
p_empno.Value = ar_empno
Dim p_ename As New OracleParameter
p_ename.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Varchar2
p_ename.Value = ar_ename
Dim p_sal As New OracleParameter
p_sal.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Double
p_sal.Value = ar_sal
Dim p_deptno As New OracleParameter
p_deptno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
p_deptno.Value = ar_deptno
'create command object
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
cmd.ArrayBindCount = 8
'rows to insert through binding
'add parameters to command
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_empno)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_sal)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_deptno)
'open the connection
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
'close the connection
cmd.Connection.Close()
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted " & result & " rows")

Catch ex As Exception
'if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
Now we will take a detailed look at this code. As we would like to insert eight rows (using array binding), we need to create arrays that can hold eight values each for each column. That is achieved as follows:

```
Dim ar_empno(7) As Integer
Dim ar_ename(7) As String
Dim ar_sal(7) As Integer
Dim ar_deptno(7) As Integer
```

Now, we need to fill in the arrays with some values. We will use a loop to fill up the arrays as in the following snippet:

```
For i As Integer = 0 To 7
    ar_empno(i) = i + 1000
    ar_ename(i) = "dummy " & i
    ar_sal(i) = i * 1000
    ar_deptno(i) = 20
Next
```

Once the arrays are filled, we need to assign each of these arrays to different OracleParameter objects (one OracleParameter object for each column). The following code fragment creates an OracleParameter object for the empno column and assigns the array for it:

```
Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter
p_empno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
p_empno.Value = ar_empno
```

Once the OracleParameter objects are ready, we need to add all of these parameters to an OracleCommand object as shown in the following code:

```
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    cmd.ArrayBindCount = 8 'rows to insert through binding
    'add parameters to command
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_empno)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_sal)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(p_deptno)
```

Observe the highlighted statement in the above code fragment; that is to inform the OracleCommand object that the arrays are made up of eight values.
Creating an Oracle Table Dynamically Using ODP.NET

You can work with almost any DDL command using the same method you used previously i.e. `ExecuteNonQuery` with `OracleCommand`. We can just replace the DML command we used earlier with a DDL command.

The following example creates a table in Oracle database dynamically from within .NET:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnCreateTable_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnCreateTable.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the CREATE TABLE statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" CREATE TABLE MyEmp"")
        sb.Append(" ("")
        sb.Append("   empno NUMBER(4),"")
        sb.Append("   ename VARCHAR2(20)")
        sb.Append(" )")
        SQL = sb.ToString
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the DDL command
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'display the result
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully created")
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
Updating Offline Data to the Database Using OracleDataAdapter

When you use OracleDataAdapter, you will generally fill information into either a dataset or data table. A dataset or data table resides in client memory (offline) without having any connection to Oracle database. You can make changes to the data available at the client (in offline mode) and finally update all of those modifications to the database using the Update method of OracleDataAdapter.

The following is a demonstration, which adds a new row to a data table (in offline mode) and later updates it to the database using the Update method:

```csharp
Private Sub btnDatasetUpdate_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnDatasetUpdate.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'build the INSERT statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
        sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
        sb.Append(" VALUES")
        sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
        Dim sqlInsert As String = sb.ToString

        'build the SELECT statement
        sb = New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" SELECT")
        sb.Append(" empno, ename, sal, deptno")
        sb.Append(" FROM emp")
        Dim sqlSelect As String = sb.ToString

        'create command objects
        Dim cmdSelect As New OracleCommand(sqlSelect, cn)
        Dim cmdInsert As New OracleCommand(sqlInsert, cn)
        'attach parameters to insert command object
        With cmdInsert.Parameters
            .Add(New OracleParameter(":empno",
                OracleDbType.Int16, 4, "empno"))
            .Add(New OracleParameter(":ename",
                OracleDbType.Varchar2, 12, "ename"))
            .Add(New OracleParameter(":sal",
                OracleDbType.Decimal, 0, "sal"))
        End With
        Dim rs As New OracleDataReader(cmdSelect.ExecuteReader())
        Dim newID As Integer = 0
        Dim numRowsAffected As Integer
        If rs.Read() Then
            newID = rs.GetInt16(0)
            numRowsAffected = cmdInsert.ExecuteNonQuery()
            MessageBox.Show("New ID: " & newID)
            MessageBox.Show("Number of rows updated: ", numRowsAffected)
        End If
    Catch ex As Exception
        MessageBox.Show(ex.Message)
    End Try
End Sub
```
.Add(New OracleParameter(":deptno",
    OracleDbType.Int16, 4, "deptno"))

End With

'create data adapter
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter
'assign command objects to data adapter
da.SelectCommand = cmdSelect
da.InsertCommand = cmdInsert
'create and fill the datatable
Dim dt As New DataTable
da.Fill(dt)
'modify data in datatable by adding
'a new offline row
Dim dr As DataRow = dt.NewRow
    dr("empno") = 1001
    dr("ename") = "Jagadish"
    dr("sal") = 1300
    dr("deptno") = 20
dt.Rows.Add(dr)
'update the offline row back to database
da.Update(dt)
'clear resources
da.Dispose()
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Updated successfully")

Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try

OracleDataAdapter doesn't know any commands by itself. It is our responsibility to let OracleDataAdapter know about how to retrieve, insert, update, or delete data. In the above case, we just assigned two command objects (one each for retrieving and inserting) to OracleDataAdapter. This is done as follows:

'create data adapter
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter
'assign command objects to data adapter
da.SelectCommand = cmdSelect
da.InsertCommand = cmdInsert
If you wish to update or delete existing rows when offline, you may have to add UPDATE and DELETE statements to OracleDataAdapter using OracleCommand objects. As well as INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE, you can also specify stored procedures directly to work with OracleDataAdapter to update the offline data (covered in subsequent chapters).

Once the data is filled into the DataTable object, we can add a new row offline as follows:

```vbnet
Dim dr As DataRow = dt.NewRow
dr("empno") = 1001
dr("ename") = "Jagadish"
dr("sal") = 1300
dr("deptno") = 20
dt.Rows.Add(dr)
```

We can not only add information, we can even opt for modifying or deleting rows in the data table and finally update the changes back to the database with a simple statement as follows:

```vbnet
da.Update(dt)
```

**Working with OracleCommandBuilder and OracleDataAdapter**

Now that you have understood how to work with offline data tables (or datasets) and get them updated to the database using OracleDataAdapter, it is time to deal with OracleCommandBuilder now.

Specifying INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE manually to every OracleDataAdapter is very problematic (or even error prone due to syntax or database changes). OracleCommandBuilder offers you the mechanism to automatically generate all those statements internally for OracleDataAdapter.

The modified code for the previous example is as follows:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnUpdDSusingCB_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpdDSusingCB.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection(“Data Source=xe; _
                                        User Id=scott;Password=tiger”)
    Try
        'build the SELECT statement
```
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append(" SELECT")
sb.Append(" empno, ename, sal, deptno")
sb.Append(" FROM emp")
Dim sqlSelect As String = sb.ToString

'create command objects
Dim cmdSelect As New OracleCommand(sqlSelect, cn)

'create data adapter
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter
'assign command objects to data adapter
da.SelectCommand = cmdSelect
Dim CommBuilder As New OracleCommandBuilder(da)
'create and fill the datatable
Dim dt As New DataTable
da.Fill(dt)
'modify data in datatable by adding
'a new offline row
Dim dr As DataRow = dt.NewRow
dr("empno") = 2001
dr("ename") = "Sunitha"
dr("sal") = 1300
dr("deptno") = 20
dt.Rows.Add(dr)
'update the offline row back to database
da.Update(dt)
'clear resources
da.Dispose()
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Updated succesfully")
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The highlighted statement in the above code does the entire magic of generating automatic INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements internally for the OracleDataAdapter.
Working with Transactions Using ODP.NET

A transaction is simply a set of data operations (like some inserts, updates, or deletes, or combinations of them), where all of the operations must be successfully executed or none of them will be successful. To work with transactions using ODP.NET, we need to use the OracleTransaction class.

To demonstrate a transaction example, I added two sample tables: stock and sales. The stock table looks as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEMID</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>QTY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>Camera</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>Ipod</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>MP3 Player</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sales table looks something like the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDERNO</th>
<th>ORDERDATE</th>
<th>CUSTOMERNAME</th>
<th>ITEMID</th>
<th>QTY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>25-JUN-78</td>
<td>Jagadish</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following code adds a row into the sales table and updates a row in the stock table as part of a transaction. We are trying to do two operations in a single transaction. If any part of the operation fails, the whole transaction must be canceled.

```csharp
Private Sub btnGenTransaction_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGenTransaction.Click
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
'Try
Try
'create transaction object
Dim trans As OracleTransaction = Nothing
Try
Dim sqlInsertSales As String
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO sales")
sb.Append(" (orderno, customername, itemid, qty)")
sb.Append(" VALUES")
sb.Append(" ([0123])")
sqlInsertSales = String.Format(sb.ToString, 202, "Winner", 1002, 3)
Dim sqlUpdateStock As String
sb = New System.Text.StringBuilder
```
sb.Append(" UPDATE stock SET")
sb.Append(" qty = qty - {1}"")
sb.Append(" WHERE")
sb.Append(" itemid = {0}"")
sqlUpdateStock = String.Format(sb.ToString,
  1002, 3)

'open the connection
cn.Open()
'begin the transaction
trans = cn.BeginTransaction
'create command objects
Dim cmdInsertSales As New _
  OracleCommand(sqlInsertSales, cn)
Dim cmdUpdateStock As New _
  OracleCommand(sqlUpdateStock, cn)
'execute the commands
cmdInsertSales.ExecuteNonQuery()
(cmdUpdateStock.ExecuteNonQuery())
'commit the transaction
trans.Commit()
'close the connection
cn.Close()
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Transaction Succesful")
Catch ex As Exception
  If Not trans Is Nothing Then
    'rollback the transaction
    trans.Rollback()
  End If
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub

For any transaction, we must first begin it, do a sequence of operations, and then commit it. If any error occurs, the transaction needs to be rolled back. This is achieved by using the highlighted statements in the above code. If you really want to check the transaction, try modifying the UPDATE statement above with a syntax error (simply replace stock with stock2). After execution, you will observe that the sales table did not get inserted with any new row (even though that is the first command issued to execute).
Handling Oracle Errors and Exceptions

In all of the previous examples, we simply used only the `Exception` class, which is the ancestral error handling class in .NET. ODP.NET also includes its own exception class `OracleException`, to deal with errors (received from Oracle database) in detail.

Displaying a Single or First Error

The following code gives you the error details when we try to execute the `INSERT` statement (which is wrong):

```csharp
Private Sub btnSingleError_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnSingleError.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
                                User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the INSERT statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp2")
        sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
        sb.Append(" VALUES")
        sb.Append(" ({0},{1},{2},{3})")
        SQL = String.Format(sb.ToString, 1001,
                                "Jagadish", 1300, 20)
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the command
        Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'display the result
        If result = 0 Then
            MessageBox.Show("No rows inserted")
        Else
            MessageBox.Show("Succesfully inserted")
        End If
    Catch ex As OracleException
        'display if any error occurs
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
```

[88]
You can observe the above highlighted code, which makes use of the OracleException class. It contains the entire information of the error raised during execution (run time). The output for the above code looks like the following:

![Error Dialog Box]

**Displaying Multiple Errors**

OracleException maintains an OracleErrorCollection (a collection of OracleError instances) to deal with more errors. If an OracleException contains more than one error message, you can retrieve all of them using the error collection as follows:
Private Sub btnMultipleErrors_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnMultipleErrors.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        'build the INSERT statement
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" INSERT INTO emp")
        sb.Append(" (empno, ename, sal, deptno)")
        sb.Append(" VALUES")
        sb.Append(" (:empno, :ename, :sal, :deptno)")
        SQL = sb.ToString
        'create array structures to hold 8 rows
        Dim ar_empno(7) As Integer
        Dim ar_ename(7) As String
        Dim ar_sal(7) As Integer
        Dim ar_deptno(7) As Integer
        'fill the array structures with rows
        For i As Integer = 0 To 7
            ar_empno(i) = i + 1000
            ar_ename(i) = "too many number of chars here " & i
            ar_sal(i) = i * 1000
            ar_deptno(i) = 20
        Next
        'define parameters
        Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter
        p_empno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
        p_empno.Value = ar_empno
        Dim p_ename As New OracleParameter
        p_ename.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Varchar2
        p_ename.Value = ar_ename
        Dim p_sal As New OracleParameter
        p_sal.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Double
        p_sal.Value = ar_sal
        Dim p_deptno As New OracleParameter
        p_deptno.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int16
        p_deptno.Value = ar_deptno
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        cmd.ArrayBindCount = 8 'rows to insert through binding
        'add parameters to command
        cmd.Parameters.Add(p_empno)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_sal)
cmd.Parameters.Add(p_deptno)
'open the connection
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
'close the connection
cmd.Connection.Close()
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Successfully inserted " & result & " rows")
Catch ex As OracleException
  'display if any error occurs
  Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
  For Each er As OracleError In ex.Errors
  Next
  MessageBox.Show(sb.ToString)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub

You can observe the highlighted code, which gives you all the error messages related to a single exception. The output for the above program looks like the following:

```
-->ORA-21331: error(s) in array DML
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
-->ORA-12999: value too large for column "SCOTT"."EMP"."ENAME" (actual: 31, maximum: 10)
```
Summary
In this chapter, we completely dealt with inserting, updating, and deleting data at the database. Along with that, we also covered other concepts like statement caching, array binding, working with offline data, implementing transactions, and finally handling errors.
In previous chapters, we learned about connecting to Oracle databases, retrieving and manipulating information together with error handling. In this chapter, we will explore the following capabilities using ODP.NET:

- Working with PL/SQL blocks, stored procedures, and user-defined functions
- Working with PL/SQL packages, and PL/SQL tables
- Taking advantage of Ref Cursors and MARS (Multiple Active Result Sets)

This chapter does not explain PL/SQL. It explains working with PL/SQL together with ODP.NET. Explanation of PL/SQL programming (in this or successive chapters) is beyond the scope of this book.

Working with Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks
Let us start with simple PL/SQL anonymous blocks. A simple PL/SQL block starts with a BEGIN statement and ends with an END statement. You may also have to work with a DECLARE section if you would like to declare or initialize variables.
Executing Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks

Now, let us execute a simple PL/SQL block using ODP.NET. The following code increases the salaries of all employees by 500:

```csharp
Private Sub btnExecuteDML_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecuteDML.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'build the anonymous PL/SQL
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" BEGIN")
        sb.Append("   UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + 500;")
        sb.Append("   COMMIT;")
        sb.Append(" END;")
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the PL/SQL
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'dispose the command
        cmd.Dispose()
        'display the message
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

In the above code, a `StringBuilder` object is used to define the PL/SQL block. It is not compulsory to use it, but it provides better flexibility to work with long strings and also provides better performance over string concatenation. The highlighted section in the above code generates a dynamic anonymous PL/SQL block. The PL/SQL block in the above code fragment (starting with `BEGIN` and ending with `END`) simply increases the salaries of all employees by 500 and finally commits it.
To execute this anonymous PL/SQL block, we simply made use of the `ExecuteNonQuery` method of `OracleCommand`.

### Passing Information to Anonymous PL/SQL Blocks

Now that you have seen the execution of an anonymous PL/SQL block, we need to concentrate on sending values to anonymous blocks in the form of parameters.

The following code increases the salaries of all employees by the value (500) passed as a parameter to it:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnExecuteDML_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecuteDML.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;_
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'build the anonymous PL/SQL
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" DECLARE")
        sb.Append("   amt NUMBER;")
        sb.Append(" BEGIN")
        sb.Append("   amt := :1;")
        sb.Append("   UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + :1;")
        sb.Append("   COMMIT;")
        sb.Append(" END;")
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        'provide parameter details
        Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
        p_amt.ParameterName = " :1"
        p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
        p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
        p_amt.Value = 500
        cmd.Parameters.Add(p_amt)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the PL/SQL
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'dispose the command
        cmd.Dispose()
    End Try
End Sub
```
'display the message
MessageBox.Show("Successfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

From the highlighted code, it can be seen that a PL/SQL variable `amt` is declared as part of the block and provided with a value using a bind variable `:1`. The value for the bind variable gets populated using `OracleParameter`. Bind variables and `OracleParameter` were explained in the previous chapter. In this case, an `OracleParameter` object is created using the following statement:

```csharp
Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
```

Once the `OracleParameter` object is created, we need to specify the bind variable to which it belongs, along with data type and parameter direction as following:

```csharp
p_amt.ParameterName = ":1"
p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
```

The value for the bind variable is specified using the following statement:

```csharp
p_amt.Value = 500
```

At run time, `:1` in the PL/SQL block gets replaced with `500` automatically.

When you pass values to an anonymous block, the parameters must be of type `Input`. When you retrieve values from an anonymous block, the parameters must be of `Output` type. You can also use the `Input/Output` type of parameter, when you want to deal with both passing and retrieving information using a single parameter.

### Retrieving Information from Anonymous Blocks

In the previous example, we simply executed the PL/SQL block, which doesn’t return any value or information back to the application. But, it may be necessary for us to retrieve the information from a PL/SQL block using our .NET application. The easiest way to achieve this is by using bind variables with `Output` parameters.
The following code retrieves and displays the highest salary returned by a PL/SQL block:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnGetSingleValue_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetSingleValue.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'build the anonymous PL/SQL
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" BEGIN")
        sb.Append("   SELECT MAX(sal) INTO :1 FROM emp;")
        sb.Append(" END;")
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1", OracleDbType.Double, ParameterDirection.Output))
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the PL/SQL
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'gather the result
        Dim result As String = _
            cmd.Parameters(":1").Value.ToString
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'dispose the command
        cmd.Dispose()
        'display the result
        MessageBox.Show("Successfully executed with result: " & result)
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
From this code, it can be observed that :1 is the bind variable used to retrieve information from the PL/SQL block. As :1 is used to retrieve information, it must be defined as an Output type of parameter as follows:

```csharp
    cmd.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1",
                                        OracleDbType.Double, ParameterDirection.Output))
```

Once the `OracleCommand` executes the block, the value from the PL/SQL block can be retrieved into a `result` variable using the following statement:

```csharp
    Dim result As String = _
                        cmd.Parameters(":1").Value.ToString
```

To retrieve multiple values as a single row, you may have to use multiple bind variables. To retrieve a result set, you may have to use Ref Cursor or Associative Arrays (covered in later sections).

---

**Working with PL/SQL Stored Procedures and Functions**

A PL/SQL stored procedure is simply a PL/SQL block that gets stored physically within Oracle database. It has tremendous benefits in terms of maintainability, accessibility, complex logic, performance, portability, and scalability.

To help us build powerful database applications, stored procedures provide several advantages including better performance and higher productivity. Stored procedures typically contain a group of logical SQL statements with (or without) complex logic. They are compiled once and stored in executable form. This gives a quick and efficient execution when any user tries to execute it. Executable code is automatically cached and shared among several users reducing the consumption of memory and processing resources.

PL/SQL user-defined functions are very much similar to stored procedures except that they return values back to the execution environment (or applications calling them). No enterprise solution really exists without implementing stored procedures or user-defined functions!

**Executing a PL/SQL Stored Procedure**

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which increments the salaries of all employees by 500:
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary IS
BEGIN
  UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + 500;
  COMMIT;
END;

When the above script is executed, it creates a stored procedure named p_Increment_Salary. The stored procedure simply increases the salary of all employees by 500 and finally commits it.

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

Private Sub btnExecute_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecute.Click
  'create connection to db
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    'create command object
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
    With cmd
      'specify that you are working with stored procedure
      .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
      'provide the name of stored procedure
      .CommandText = "p_Increment_Salary"
      'proceed with execution
      .Connection = cn
      .Connection.Open()
      .ExecuteNonQuery()
      .Connection.Close()
      .Dispose()
    End With
    MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
  Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Sub
From the highlighted code, it can be seen that the `CommandType` property is set to `StoredProcedure`. This is necessary, when you are dealing with stored procedures. The name of the stored procedure is specified as part of the `CommandText` property. And finally, the stored procedure is executed using `ExecuteNonQuery()`.

### Passing Parameter Values to a PL/SQL Stored Procedure

Not every stored procedure works by itself. Sometimes, it may be necessary for us to pass some values (as arguments/parameters) from our application to stored procedures. The same old `OracleParameter` needs to be used for this purpose.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which increments the salaries of all employees by the amount passed to it (in the form of a parameter):

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary
    (
        amt IN NUMBER
    )
IS
    BEGIN
        UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + amt;
        COMMIT;
    END;
```

The above stored procedure (`p_Increment_Salary`) accepts a parameter `amt` (input type of parameter) of type `NUMBER`. The salaries of all employees get increased based on the value passed to it.

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```csharp
Private Sub btnExecuteWithParameters_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecuteWithParameters.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with
            'stored procedure
```
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
'provide the name of stored procedure
.CommandText = "p_Increment_Salary"
'provide parameter details
Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
p_amt.ParameterName = "amt"
p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
p_amt.Value = 500
.Parameters.Add(p_amt)
'proceed with execution
.Connection = cn
.Connection.Open()
.ExecuteNonQuery()
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
End With
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

For every existing parameter of a stored procedure, a separate OracleParameter object must be defined corresponding to it. In the highlighted code above, we created an OracleParameter and assigned a few properties according to the needs.

It is very similar to working with bind variables except that the bind variables are replaced with parameter names. Make sure that you always specify the parameter’s Direction property.

When a stored procedure is likely to receive a value through a parameter from an application (or during execution), it is called an input (or IN) parameter. When a stored procedure is likely to send a value back through a parameter to an application, it is called an output (or OUT) parameter. When a stored procedure is likely to receive a value and return back some value based on the same parameter (two-way parameter), it is called an input/output (or IN OUT) parameter. If no direction (IN, OUT, or IN OUT) is specified, it defaults to IN.
Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

Using an Anonymous PL/SQL Block to Execute a PL/SQL Stored Procedure

In previous sections, we executed stored procedures directly without using any other PL/SQL logic. Sometimes, it may be necessary to embed our own PL/SQL logic in an anonymous PL/SQL block and then execute the stored procedure.

The following code executes the same stored procedure given in the previous section, with a custom anonymous PL/SQL block:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnExecuteWithAnanymousBlock_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
Handles btnExecuteWithAnanymousBlock.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'build the anonymous PL/SQL
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" DECLARE").AppendLine() 
        sb.Append("   amt NUMBER; ").AppendLine() 
        sb.Append(" BEGIN").AppendLine() 
        sb.Append("   amt := :1;").AppendLine() 
        sb.Append("   p_increment_salary(amt => amt);").AppendLine() 
        sb.Append(" END;")
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        'provide parameter details
        Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
        p_amt.ParameterName = " :1" 
        p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32 
        p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
        p_amt.Value = 500
        cmd.Parameters.Add(p_amt)
        'open the connection
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        'execute the PL/SQL
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        'close the connection
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        'dispose the command
        cmd.Dispose()
    End Try
End Sub
```
'display the result
MessageBox.Show("Successfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

In the highlighted code, we created our own anonymous PL/SQL block, which
directly executes the stored procedure as part of the same script. The PL/SQL block
is defined as follows:

```
DECLARE
  amt NUMBER;
BEGIN
  amt := :1;
  p_increment_salary(amt => amt);
END;
```

The most important line from the above PL/SQL block is the following statement:

```
p_increment_salary(amt => amt);
```

The above statement simply executes the existing stored procedure
(`p_increment_salary`) by passing the value available in the `amt` variable to the
parameter `amt` of the stored procedure.

You can also observe that we are passing values to the anonymous block using an
OracleParameter. Another most important issue is that we did not specify the
CommandType as StoredProcedure anymore! This is not necessary, as you
are executing an anonymous block (and not a stored procedure) from the point
of application.

Retrieving Output Parameters from a PL/SQL Stored Procedure
Not only can a stored procedure receive a value, but also can return a value back to
the application or any other execution environment. This is possible if you are using
output parameters as part of stored procedures.
The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which retrieves the name of the highest earning employee:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Highest_Earned_Employee
(
    HighestEarned OUT VARCHAR2
) IS
BEGIN
    SELECT ename INTO HighestEarned
    FROM emp
    WHERE sal = (SELECT MAX(sal) FROM emp);
END;
```

From the highlighted code above, you can observe that we are making use of an output parameter to return some value back to the application. In the above case, the stored procedure simply returns the name of the highest earning employee back to the application through `HighestEarned` variable (which is an output parameter).

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```vbnet
Private Sub btnOutParameter_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnOutParameter.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("p_Highest_Earned_Employee"
            .Parameters.Add("HighestEarned",
                OracleDbType.VarChar, 20, Nothing,
                ParameterDirection.Output)
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        Dim Result As String = 
```
In the highlighted code above, we created an `OracleParameter` named `HighestEarned` and specified it as of type `Output` parameter as follows:

```csharp
.cmd.Parameters("HighestEarned").Value.ToString
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with result: " & Result)
End With
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End If
End Try
End Sub
```

You can also define the above output parameter as follows:

```csharp
Dim p_ename As New OracleParameter
  p_ename.ParameterName = "HighestEarned"
  p_ename.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Varchar2
  p_ename.Size = 20
  p_ename.Direction = ParameterDirection.Output
  cmd.Parameters.Add(p_ename)
```

It is simply a matter of convenience!

The value returned by the stored procedure as part of the `Output` parameter gets received into the variable `Result` using the following statement:

```csharp
Dim Result As String = _
  cmd.Parameters("HighestEarned").Value.ToString
```

### Passing IN and Getting OUT Simultaneously

Now that we have seen how to deal with input and output parameters, it is time to work with both simultaneously. Let us declare a parameter that is capable of handling both input and output directions.
The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which accepts employee number (input) and increment of salary (input) as parameters and returns back (output) the updated salary of the same employee:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary
(
    eno IN NUMBER,
    inc_sal IN OUT NUMBER
)
IS
BEGIN
    UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + inc_sal
    WHERE empno = eno;
    SELECT sal INTO inc_sal
    FROM emp
    WHERE empno = eno;
END;
```

From the highlighted code above, you can observe that we are trying to make use of a parameter `inc_sal`, which is of type both input and output. That means, we can pass a value and retrieve a value from the same parameter.

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```
Private Sub btnINOUTDemo_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnINOUTDemo.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with
            'stored procedure
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of stored procedure
            .CommandText = "p_Increment_Salary"
            'provide parameter details
            cmd.Parameters.Add("eno", OracleDbType.Decimal, Nothing, 7369, ParameterDirection.Input)
            cmd.Parameters.Add("inc_sal",
                OracleDbType.Decimal, Nothing, 500, ParameterDirection.InputOutput)
        End With
        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
```
In the first piece of highlighted code, we created an OracleParameter named `inc_sal` and specified it as of type `InputOutput` parameter. The value returned by the stored procedure (as part of the `InputOutput` parameter) gets received into the variable `Result` using the following statement:

```csharp
Dim Result As String = _
    cmd.Parameters("inc_sal").Value.ToString
```

## Handling User-Defined Application Errors

PL/SQL is equipped with its own error handling or exception handling capabilities. Apart from that, it also gives us the flexibility to raise our own errors during the execution of PL/SQL. When these errors get raised, our .NET application gets into an abnormal termination. Now, let us handle these types of errors effectively from within our application.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which accepts employee number (input) and increment of salary (input) as parameters and returns back (output) the updated salary of the same employee:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Increment_Salary
(
    eno IN NUMBER,
    inc_sal IN NUMBER
) IS BEGIN
```
The highlighted code above represents a custom error raised within the stored procedure when the application tries to provide a value more than 1000 to the \texttt{inc\_sal} parameter.

Now, let us try to execute the above stored procedure using ODP.NET.

```csharp
Private Sub btnErrorDemo_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnErrorDemo.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with stored procedure
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of stored procedure
            .CommandText = "p_Increment_Salary"
            'provide parameter details
            cmd.Parameters.Add("eno", OracleDbType.Decimal, Nothing, 7369, ParameterDirection.Input)
            cmd.Parameters.Add("inc\_sal", OracleDbType.Decimal, Nothing, 1500, ParameterDirection.Input)
            'proceed with execution
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            .ExecuteNonQuery()
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
            MessageBox.Show("Salary Succesfully increased")
        End With
    Catch oex As OracleException
        If oex.Number = 20000 Then
            MessageBox.Show("Please provide valid increment. It should be less than 1000")
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
Else
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & oex.Message)
End If
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
Finally
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub

From the highlighted code, you can observe that the error is being handled using OracleException. Within the Catch block, we are checking if the error belongs to 20000 (our custom error number) and displaying a convincing message to the user.

### Executing a PL/SQL User-Defined Function

A PL/SQL stored procedure is simply a set of PL/SQL statements (bundled as a single unit) to get executed at the database server. A PL/SQL user-defined function is very similar to a PL/SQL stored procedure except that it will certainly return a value to the calling application or environment. The main value being returned from a user-defined function is handled using a RETURN statement within the function.

Do not confuse output parameters with RETURN values. Both of these return values to the calling application. Output parameters are logical ways of returning values. RETURN exists only with PL/SQL user-defined functions. You can also have IN, OUT or IN OUT parameters along with a RETURN statement as part of user-defined functions.

The following is a simple PL/SQL stored procedure, which accepts employee number (input) parameter and returns back (output) the employee's department:

```plsql
CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION f_get_dname
    (eno IN NUMBER)
RETURN VARCHAR2
IS
dn dept.dname%TYPE;
BEGIN
    SELECT dname INTO dn
    FROM dept
```
Programming ODP.NET with PL/SQL

    WHERE deptno = (SELECT deptno FROM emp
                      WHERE empno = eno);

    RETURN dn;
END;
/

From the highlighted code, you can observe that you are returning a value of the type VARCHAR2 back to the application (or environment).

Private Sub btnUDFDemo_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUDFDemo.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with
            'stored procedure
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of stored procedure
            .CommandText = "f_get_dname"
            'provide parameter details
            cmd.Parameters.Add("dname",
                OracleDbType.Varchar2, 20, Nothing, ParameterDirection.ReturnValue)
            cmd.Parameters.Add("eno", OracleDbType.Decimal,
                Nothing, 7369, ParameterDirection.Input)
            'proceed with execution
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            .ExecuteNonQuery()
            Dim Result As String = _
                cmd.Parameters("dname").Value.ToString
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
            MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with
                             result: " & Result)
        End With
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The most important issue to remember from the above code is the Direction set to ReturnValue (as seen in the highlighted section). This is mainly necessary when you are working with PL/SQL user-defined functions. Every PL/SQL user-defined function will certainly return a value back to the application and it must be handled only by specifying ParameterDirection as ReturnValue.

PL/SQL Packages, Tables, and REF CURSOR
We have already covered ODP.NET with PL/SQL in several areas including server-side programming like stored procedures, user-defined functions, etc. Now, let us work with PL/SQL packages, PL/SQL tables, and REF CURSOR.

Executing Routines in a PL/SQL Package
Before trying to access a PL/SQL package using ODP.NET, we need to create a PL/SQL package. To create a PL/SQL package, we need to create a package definition and a package body.

The following is a sample PL/SQL package created for demonstration:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_operations IS
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER);
FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER;
END pck_emp_operations;
/

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_operations IS
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER) IS
BEGIN
    UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal;
END;

FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER)
    RETURN NUMBER IS
```
v_grade NUMBER;
BEGIN
SELECT grade INTO v_grade
FROM salgrade
WHERE (SELECT sal FROM emp WHERE empno=v_empno)
BETWEEN losal AND hisal;
RETURN v_grade;
END;
END pck_emp_operations;
/

From the above code, you can observe that a package named pck_emp_operations is created with two subroutines IncreaseSalaries and getSalaryGrade. The IncreaseSalaries subroutine simply accepts a parameter and increments the salaries of all employees. It is defined as follows:

PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER) IS
BEGIN
UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal;
END;

The getSalaryGrade subroutine accepts an employee number as parameter and returns the employee's salary grade. It is defined as follows:

FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER IS
v_grade NUMBER;
BEGIN
SELECT grade INTO v_grade
FROM salgrade
WHERE (SELECT sal FROM emp WHERE empno=v_empno)
BETWEEN losal AND hisal;
RETURN v_grade;
END;

Executing a Procedure in a PL/SQL Package

The following is the IncreaseSalaries procedure available in pck_emp_operations:

PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries (v_IncSal NUMBER) IS
BEGIN
UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal;
END;
The following is the code that tries to execute the above procedure:

```csharp
Private Sub btnExecuteSP_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecuteSP.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with stored procedure
            CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of routine
            CommandText = "pck_emp_operations.IncreaseSalaries"
            'provide parameter details
            Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
            p_amt.ParameterName = "v_IncSal"
            p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
            p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
            p_amt.Value = 500
            .Parameters.Add(p_amt)
            'proceed with execution
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            .ExecuteNonQuery()
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
        End With
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

To execute a routine in a PL/SQL package, the `CommandType` of `OracleCommand` object must be specified with `StoredProcedure` as following:

```
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
```
Now, we need to provide the details of the routine (procedure or function) available as part of the PL/SQL package to execute. It is done as follows:

```
.CommandText = "pck_emp_operations.IncreaseSalaries"
```

As the routine accepts a parameter (v_IncSal), we provide the parameter details as follows:

```
Dim p_amt As New OracleParameter
p_amt.ParameterName = "v_IncSal"
p_amt.OracleDbType = OracleDbType.Int32
p_amt.Direction = ParameterDirection.Input
p_amt.Value = 500
.Parameters.Add(p_amt)
```

Finally, we execute the OracleCommand using the following statement:

```
.ExecuteNonQuery()
```

### Executing a User-Defined Function in a PL/SQL Package

The following is the getSalaryGrade function available in pck_emp_operations:

```
FUNCTION getSalaryGrade(v_empno NUMBER) RETURN NUMBER IS
  v_grade NUMBER;
BEGIN
  SELECT grade INTO v_grade
  FROM salgrade
  WHERE (SELECT sal FROM emp WHERE empno=v_empno)
    BETWEEN losal AND hisal;
  RETURN v_grade;
END;
```

The following is the code which tries to execute the above function:

```
Private Sub btnExecuteUDF_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecuteUDF.Click
  'create connection to db
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    'create command object
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
    With cmd
      .ExecuteNonQuery()
    End With
  Catch ex As Exception
    MessageBox.Show(ex.Message)
  End Try
End Sub
```
'specify that you are working with
'stored procedure
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
'provide the name of routine
.CommandText =
  "pck_emp_operations.getSalaryGrade"
'provide parameter details
.Parameters.Add("v_grade", OracleDbType.Int16,
  Nothing, Nothing,
  ParameterDirection.ReturnValue)
.Parameters.Add("v_empno", OracleDbType.Decimal,
  Nothing, 7839,
  ParameterDirection.Input)

'proceed with execution
.Connection = cn
.Connection.Open()
.ExecuteNonQuery()
Dim Result As String =
  .Parameters("v_grade").Value.ToString
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
MessageBox.Show("Successfully executed with
  result: " & Result)
End With

Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
  cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The following statement indicates that a stored routine is being executed:

  .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure

The following statement specifies the name of the routine to be executed (along with the package name):

  .CommandText = "pck_emp_operations.getSalaryGrade"
As the routine `getSalaryGrade` accepts one parameter and returns one value, the following statements add two parameters (one for the input parameter and the other for the return value) to `OracleCommand`:

```csharp
.Parameters.Add("v_grade", OracleDbType.Int16,
    Nothing, Nothing, ParameterDirection.ReturnValue)
.Parameters.Add("v_empno", OracleDbType.Decimal,
    Nothing, 7839, ParameterDirection.Input)
```

Once the `OracleCommand` is executed, the value is retrieved using the following statement:

```csharp
Dim Result As String = 
    .Parameters("v_grade").Value.ToString
```

Finally, the output is displayed using the following statement:

```csharp
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with result: " 
    & Result)
```

**Passing Arrays to and Receiving Arrays from Oracle Database**

There are several methods to send information to Oracle database. We can send information using parameters, XML, Associative Arrays, Ref Cursors, etc. If you would like to send a single value to Oracle database, it is very easy by using parameters. If you would like to send several (an unknown number of) values to Oracle, the issue becomes a bit complicated. We may have to use PL/SQL packages along with certain Oracle constructs to handle our application requirements.

In this section, we will cover using associative arrays in ODP.NET to send arrays of information to and receive arrays from Oracle database.

**Sending an Array to Oracle Database**

The following package demonstrates the use of the PL/SQL table type to receive an array from an application outside the Oracle database:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_tabledemo IS
    TYPE t_num_array IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY
        BINARY_INTEGER;
    PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries(v_EmpArray t_num_array,
        v_IncSal number);
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
/
```
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_tabledemo IS
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries(v_EmpArray t_num_array,
v_IncSal number) IS
BEGIN
  FOR i IN 1..v_EmpArray.LAST LOOP
    UPDATE emp SET sal = sal + v_IncSal
    WHERE empno = v_EmpArray(i);
  END LOOP;
END;
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
/

In this package, you can observe that a PL/SQL table type is declared as follows:

```
TYPE t_num_array IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY
  BINARY_INTEGER;
```

It is simply a user-defined data type that can hold a set of numbers. The routine available as part of the package accepts a parameter, which is of the same data type, as follows:

```
PROCEDURE IncreaseSalaries(v_EmpArray t_num_array,
v_IncSal number);
```

The following code sends an array of values to the procedure available in the PL/SQL package:

```
Private Sub btnPassArrayToSP_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnPassArrayToSP.Click
  'create connection to db
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    'create command object
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
    With cmd
      'specify that you are working with stored
      'procedure
      .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
      'provide the name of stored procedure
      .CommandText =
        "pck_emp_tabledemo.IncreaseSalaries"
      'provide parameter details
```
Dim p_empno As OracleParameter = 
.Parameters.Add("v_EmpArray", 
OracleDbType.Int32, ParameterDirection.Input)
p_empno.CollectionType = 
OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
p_empno.Value = New Int32() {7788, 7876, 7934}
.Parameters.Add("v_IncSal", OracleDbType.Decimal, 
Nothing, 500, ParameterDirection.Input)
'proceed with execution
.Connection = cn
.Connection.Open()
.ExecuteNonQuery()
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
MessageBox.Show("Successfully executed")
End With

Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

Let us go step by step as follows:

Dim p_empno As OracleParameter = 
.Parameters.Add("v_EmpArray", OracleDbType.Int32, 
ParameterDirection.Input)

The above defines a new OracleParameter named v_EmpArray.

p_empno.CollectionType = 
OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray

The parameter p_empno is specified as a CollectionType and that too of the type PLSQLAssociativeArray. When the OracleParameter is defined with this type, then it is capable of holding multiple values.

p_empno.Value = New Int32() {7788, 7876, 7934}

As p_empno can hold multiple values, the above statement assigns a set of values in the form of an array.
Receiving an Array from Oracle Database

The following package demonstrates the use of the PL/SQL table type to send an array of values from Oracle database to external applications:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_tabledemo IS
  TYPE t_num_array IS TABLE OF NUMBER INDEX BY
  BINARY_INTEGER;
  PROCEDURE GetEmployeesOfDept(v_Deptno NUMBER,
                                v_EmpArray OUT t_num_array);
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_tabledemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetEmployeesOfDept(v_Deptno NUMBER,
                                v_EmpArray OUT t_num_array) IS
    i NUMBER(3) := 1;
  BEGIN
    FOR e IN (SELECT empno FROM emp WHERE
               deptno = v_Deptno)
      LOOP
        v_EmpArray(i) := e.empno;
        i := i + 1;
      END LOOP;
  END;
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
```

The above highlighted code is where we define output parameters to send the arrays back to the application. If you are familiar with BULK COLLECT, you can rewrite the package body as follows (just to minimize code and make it very efficient):

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_tabledemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetEmployeesOfDept(v_Deptno NUMBER,
                                v_EmpArray OUT t_num_array) IS
    BEGIN
      SELECT empno BULK COLLECT INTO v_EmpArray
        FROM emp WHERE deptno = v_Deptno;
    END;
END pck_emp_tabledemo;
/
```

The following code receives an array of values from the procedure available in the PL/SQL package:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnReceiveAryFromSP_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnReceiveAryFromSP.Click
  'create connection to db
  'process the data
  'close the connection
END Sub
```
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

Try
'create command object
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
With cmd
' specify that you are working with stored procedure
.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
' provide the name of stored procedure
.CommandText = "pck_emp_tabledemo.GetEmployeesOfDept"
' provide parameter details
.Parameters.Add("v_Deptno", OracleDbType.Int32, 10, ParameterDirection.Input)
Dim p_empno As OracleParameter = _
.Parameters.Add("v_EmpArray", OracleDbType.Int32, ParameterDirection.Output)
p_empno.CollectionType = _
OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
p_empno.Size = 10
' proceed with execution
.Connection = cn
.ExecuteNonQuery()
' get the result out
Dim Empno() As _
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
Dim strEmpno As String = String.Empty
For Each en As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleDecimal In Empno
strEmpno &= en.ToString & ","
Next
MessageBox.Show("Successfully executed with result: " & strEmpno)
End With

Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try

End Sub

Let us go step by step:

Dim p_empno As OracleParameter = _
    .Parameters.Add("v_EmpArray", OracleDbType.Int32,
    ParameterDirection.Output)
p_empno.CollectionType =
    OracleCollectionType.PLSQLAssociativeArray
p_empno.Size = 10

The above defines an OracleParameter named p_empno as PLSQLAssociativeArray. You must note that it is defined as an Output parameter. We are also required to specify the number of values (Size) expected in that parameter.

Once the OracleCommand gets executed, we retrieve the whole set of values into an array as follows:

Dim Empno() As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleDecimal = _
    p_empno.Value

Finally, we concatenate all those values to form a single string value and display the string back to the user using the following statements:

    For Each en As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleDecimal
        In Empno
            strEmpno &= en.ToString & " , "
    Next
    MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed with result: "
    & strEmpno)

Another important point to note is that the number of values you are about to receive must be already known to you for specifying the Size. If the value is higher than the number of values being received from database, it doesn't really give us any problem. But, if the value is lower, it certainly raises an error.

You can observe that specifying Size in advance is bit problematic and really not practical in every scenario. In such situations, you are encouraged to opt for the usage of REF CURSOR.
Working with REF CURSOR Using ODP.NET

A REF CURSOR is simply a pointer or reference to the result set available at the server. Before we can use REF CURSOR, it is required to open it using a SELECT statement. REF CURSOR is very helpful to .NET to retrieve server-side result sets efficiently. Unlike associative arrays with PL/SQL tables, we need not specify the number of values or rows being returned.

Pulling from REF CURSOR Using OracleDataReader

Let us start with creating a REF CURSOR within a PL/SQL package and then try to access it using a .NET application. Following is the sample PL/SQL package developed for this demonstration:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_Curdemo IS
  TYPE t_cursor IS REF CURSOR;
  PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT t_cursor);
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_Curdemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT t_cursor) IS
    BEGIN
      OPEN cur_emp FOR
        SELECT empno, ename, sal, deptno
        FROM emp;
    END;
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/

In the above package, a separate user-defined datatype t_cursor (which is of type REF CURSOR) is declared as follows:

```sql
TYPE t_cursor IS REF CURSOR;
```

If you don't want to declare a special type for REF CURSOR, you can modify the above code as follows, which deals with SYS_REFCURSOR:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp_Curdemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR);
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/

CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp_Curdemo IS
  PROCEDURE GetList(cur_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR) IS
    BEGIN
      OPEN cur_emp FOR
```
SELECT empno, ename, sal, deptno
FROM emp;
END;
END pck_emp_Curdemo;
/

In any case, the procedure GetList simply returns the output of a SELECT statement executed by the OPEN statement of PL/SQL to the calling application using the output parameter cur_emp.

The following code displays all employees by pulling data from REF CURSOR using OracleDataReader:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnGetEmployees_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployees.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with
            'stored procedure
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of stored procedure
            .CommandText = "pck_emp_Curdemo.GetList"
            'provide parameter details
            .Parameters.Add("cur_emp",
            OracleDbType.RefCursor, ParameterDirection.Output)
            'proceed with execution
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
        End With
    End Try
    'get the DataReader object from command object
    Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
    'check if it has any rows
    If rdr.HasRows Then
        With Me.DataGridView1
            'remove existing rows from grid
            .Rows.Clear()
            'get the number of columns
            Dim ColumnCount As Integer = rdr.FieldCount
            'add grid header row
            For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
```
The only new statement from this code is the `OracleParameter` defined with the type `OracleDbType.RefCursor` (which is also defined as an `Output` parameter) as follows:

```plaintext
.Parameters.Add("cur_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor, ParameterDirection.Output)
```

This definition, at run time, would automatically hook up with the `REF CURSOR` being returned from the procedure `GetList` available as part of the PL/SQL Package. To receive information from the `REF CURSOR`, we used an `OracleDataReader` as follows:

```plaintext
Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader(CommandBehavior.CloseConnection)
```
Once the reader is ready, we filled up the grid with rows and columns.

**Filling a Dataset from REF CURSOR**

In the previous section, we used OracleDataReader to pull the information from REF CURSOR. In this section, we will use OracleDataAdapter to do the same and fill a DataSet. We will be still using the same PL/SQL package listed in the previous section.

The following code makes use of OracleDataAdapter to fill a DataSet by pulling the information out of REF CURSOR:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnGetEmployeesDS_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetEmployeesDS.Click
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with
            'stored procedure
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of stored procedure
            .CommandText = "pck_emp_Curdemo.GetList"
            'provide parameter details
            .Parameters.Add("cur_emp",
                OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                ParameterDirection.Output)
            'proceed with execution
            .Connection = cn
        End With
        Dim ds As New DataSet
        Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
        da.Fill(ds, "emp")
        da.Dispose()
        Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds.Tables("emp")
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

Even in this program, there is nothing new again except that OracleParameter is defined of type OracleDbType.RefCursor as follows:

```plsql
..CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
.CommandText = "pck_emp_Curdemo.GetList"
.Parameters.Add("cur_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor, ParameterDirection.Output)
```

Once the parameters are set, the dataset is filled using the following set of statements:

```plsql
Dim ds As New DataSet
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
da.Fill(ds, "emp")
da.Dispose()
```

Finally, we display the information back to the user by showing the grid as follows:

```plsql
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = ds.Tables("emp")
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
```

**Working with Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS)**

Now that we have seen REF CURSOR and how to access it from .NET, it is time to work with multiple Ref Cursors simultaneously. A routine in a PL/SQL package can even return more than one REF CURSOR. Following is a sample PL/SQL package, which does this:

```plsql
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE pck_emp IS
    PROCEDURE get_all(p_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR,
                        p_dept OUT SYS_REFCURSOR);
END pck_emp;
/
CREATE OR REPLACE PACKAGE BODY pck_emp IS
    PROCEDURE get_all(p_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR,
                        p_dept OUT SYS_REFCURSOR) IS
        BEGIN
            OPEN p_emp FOR SELECT empno,ename,sal,deptno FROM emp;
            OPEN p_dept FOR SELECT deptno,dname,loc FROM dept;
        END;
END pck_emp;
/
```
From this PL/SQL package, you can observe that the `get_all` routine is returning two Ref Cursors back to the calling program or our .NET application. It is declared as follows:

```
PROCEDURE get_all(p_emp OUT SYS_REFCURSOR,
                   p_dept OUT SYS_REFCURSOR);
```

As two Ref Cursors are used, we need to work with two `OPEN` statements as follows:

```
OPEN p_emp FOR SELECT empno, ename, sal, deptno FROM emp;
OPEN p_dept FOR SELECT deptno, dname, loc FROM dept;
```

The following code reads both of those Ref Cursors using `OracleDataReader` and displays the result in two different grids:

```
Private Sub btnGetDataset_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGetDataset.Click
    Me.DataGridView1.Rows.Clear()
    Me.DataGridView2.Rows.Clear()
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'specify that you are working with stored procedure
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            'provide the name of stored procedure
            .CommandText = "pck_emp.Get_All"
            'provide parameter details
            .Parameters.Add("p_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                            ParameterDirection.Output)
            .Parameters.Add("p_dept", OracleDbType.RefCursor,
                            ParameterDirection.Output)
            'proceed with execution
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            'execute the query
            .ExecuteNonQuery()
            'get the DataReader objects from parameter objects
            Dim rdr_emp As OracleDataReader = CType(.Parameters("p_emp").Value,
                                          Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor)
            .GetDataReader
```
Dim rdr_dept As OracleDataReader = _
    CType(.Parameters("p_dept").Value,
    Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor)
    .GetDataReader
'check if rdr_emp has any rows
If rdr_emp.HasRows Then
    With Me.DataGridView1
        'remove existing rows from grid
        .Rows.Clear()
        'get the number of columns
        Dim ColumnCount As Integer = _
        rdr_emp.FieldCount
        'add grid header row
        For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
            .Columns.Add(rdr_emp.GetName(i),
                rdr_emp.GetName(i))
        Next
        .AutoSizeColumnsMode = DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
        'loop through every row
        While rdr_emp.Read
            'get all row values into an array
            Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
            rdr_emp.GetValues(objCells)
            'add array as a row to grid
            .Rows.Add(objCells)
        End While
    End With
End If

'check if rdr_dept has any rows
If rdr_dept.HasRows Then
    With Me.DataGridView2
        'remove existing rows from grid
        .Rows.Clear()
        'get the number of columns
        Dim ColumnCount As Integer = _
        rdr_dept.FieldCount
        'add grid header row
        For i As Integer = 0 To ColumnCount - 1
            .Columns.Add(rdr_dept.GetName(i),
                rdr_emp.GetName(i))
        Next
        .AutoSizeColumnsMode = DataGridViewAutoSizeColumnsMode.ColumnHeader
        'loop through every row
        While rdr_dept.Read
            'get all row values into an array
            Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
            rdr_dept.GetValues(objCells)
            'add array as a row to grid
            .Rows.Add(objCells)
        End While
    End With
End If
'get all row values into an array
Dim objCells(ColumnCount - 1) As Object
rdr_dept.GetValues(objCells)
'add array as a row to grid
.Rows.Add(objCells)
End While
End With
End If
'clear up the resources
rdr_emp.Close()
'clear up the resources
rdr_dept.Close()
.Connection.Close()
.Dispose()
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully executed")
End With

Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

From the highlighted code, you can observe that two OracleParameter objects (which are of type REF CURSOR) are defined. They are as follows:

.Parameters.Add("p_emp", OracleDbType.RefCursor, ParameterDirection.Output)
.Parameters.Add("p_dept", OracleDbType.RefCursor, ParameterDirection.Output)

After that, we executed the routine in the PL/SQL package with ExecuteNonQuery. This is very important to note. We are not using ExecuteReader anymore, when dealing with multiple result sets. Instead, we are using the GetDataReader method of OracleRefCursor (which creates OracleDataReader objects) to pull information from the output parameters. The first statement that uses it is as follows:

Dim rdr_emp As OracleDataReader = _
    CType(.Parameters("p_emp").Value, _
        Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor).GetDataReader
This returns the result set of the first REF CURSOR in the form of an OracleDataReader. Immediately after that, we used another similar statement to retrieve the next result set as follows:

```vbnet
Dim rdr_dept As OracleDataReader = _
    CType(.Parameters("p_dept").Value, _
    Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleRefCursor).GetDataReader
```

Once both the readers were ready, we filled up the grids and finally closed the readers using the following statements:

```vbnet
rdr_emp.Close()
rdr_dept.Close()
```

**Summary**

In this chapter, we mainly concentrated on working with PL/SQL blocks, stored procedures, PL/SQL packages, PL/SQL tables, and Ref Cursors. While dealing with stored procedures, we also covered passing and retrieving parameter values with different types of parameters (IN, OUT, IN OUT). We have also seen techniques for sending arrays to and receiving arrays from Oracle database using packages and finally concluded with working on Multiple Active Result Sets (MARS).
Oracle database offers the capability of storing and retrieving images, music, video, and any other binary information in the form of large objects. The large objects are typically of type BFILE, BLOB, and CLOB (or NCLOB).

BFILE is generally used when you have files residing in the file system of the Oracle database server, outside the database. A BFILE value is simply a pointer to an existing file in the host operating system and does not store the file itself within the database. However, BLOB (Binary Large Object) gives the capability to store the binary file or binary information typically of huge size directly within the database without having any relation with the file system of Oracle server. CLOB (Character Large Object) is very similar to BLOB, except that it is optimized to store huge text information efficiently. And finally, NCLOB is very similar to CLOB and enhanced towards storing multi-byte national character set (synonymous with UNICODE).

In simple words, BFILE data is stored externally on the database server and BLOB, CLOB, and NCLOB data is stored internally within the database. Now, we shall examine how ODP.NET handles each of these objects.

**Working with BFILEs**

As explained previously, BFILE-related files are always stored external to the database. Within the database, we only store the pointers of those files, without affecting the database size. As the files always stay outside the database, they are always automatically made read-only for security purposes. Before working with BFILE type, we need to set up the environment to deal with sample BFILE data.
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

Setting Up the Environment to Work with BFILEs

The first step to prepare for the sample data is to create a folder named EmpPhotos on your favorite drive (in my case, it is C:\EmpPhotos). Make sure that you create that at the Oracle database server (or a drive accessible at the database server) and not at our application/client system.

Once you have created the folder (which maintains BFILE related files), copy a few image files manually into that folder (in my case, I copied WinVista.jpg and Win2003.jpg into that folder).

Now, you need to create a logical directory object within Oracle database, which points to the folder you created above. You need to have special privileges to create or administer directory objects in Oracle. If you have access to system user, you can proceed as follows; else you need to contact your DBA to help you:

```sql
sql>CONNECT system/manager;
sql>GRANT CREATE ANY DIRECTORY TO scott;
sql>GRANT DROP ANY DIRECTORY TO scott;
sql>CONNECT scott/tiger;
sql>CREATE OR REPLACE DIRECTORY EMPPHOTOSDIR
     AS 'C:\EmpPhotos';
```

The highlighted code above creates a logical directory object pointing to your required folder.

Now, create a table that can hold the pointers to the BFILEs as follows:

```sql
sql>CREATE TABLE EmpPhotos
   (empno NUMBER(4) PRIMARY KEY,
    photo BFILE);
```

The above table simply holds employee numbers and pointers to the files existing at the server.
Following is the sample form designed to work with the BFILE demonstration:

Adding a New Row Containing BFILE
To work with BFILEs, you need not learn anything new. It is just the same INSERT or UPDATE statement you will use, while inserting or updating rows containing BFILE information.
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

The following code adds an entry into the table created according to our BFILE setup:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
    ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpPhotos")
        sb.Append(" (empno, photo)")
        sb.Append(" VALUES")
        sb.Append("(" & Me.txtEmpno.Text & ", ")
        sb.Append("BFILENAME('EMPPHOTOSDIR', " & 
            Me.txtPhotoPath.Text & ", ")
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            .CommandText = sb.ToString
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            .ExecuteNonQuery()
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
        End With
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully Uploaded")
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

From the above highlighted code, you can observe that an Oracle built-in function `BFILENAME` is used. It simply accepts the logical Oracle directory name and the file name; the rest is automatically taken care of by Oracle!

While executing the application, you must only provide the file name without any path of the file at the database server (it is identified by the logical directory object).
Updating an Existing BFILE Row

The code for updating an existing BFILE is very similar to that for inserting except that we need to replace the `INSERT` statement with an appropriate `UPDATE` statement.

The following code updates an existing entry in the table containing BFILE information.

```vbnet
Private Sub btnUpdate_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpdate.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" UPDATE EmpPhotos SET")
        sb.Append("   photo=" &
        Me.txtPhotoPath.Text & ")
        sb.Append("   BFILENAME('EMPPHOTOSDIR', " &
        Me.txtPhotoPath.Text & "'))")
        sb.Append(" WHERE empno=" & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            .CommandText = sb.ToString
            'proceed with execution
    End With
End Try
```

If everything gets executed fine, you should get output similar to the following:
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

```csharp
Connection = cn
Connection.Open()
.ExecuteNonQuery()
Connection.Close()
Dispose()
End With
MessageBox.Show("Successfully Uploaded")
Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub
```

You can observe from the highlighted code that we replaced the entire `INSERT` statement with an `UPDATE` statement.

Retrieving BFILE Information from a Database

Now that we have seen how to update BFILE information to the database, it is time to retrieve BFILE information from the table. When we try to retrieve BFILE information from the database, it doesn't retrieve a pointer or link to that file. Instead, it directly returns you the file (using the BFILE pointer) stored in the file system of Oracle database server!

The following code retrieves the BFILE information from the database:

```csharp
Private Sub btnShow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShow.Click
' create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
' create command object
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append(" SELECT photo FROM EmpPhotos")
sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)

Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
With cmd
    .Connection.Open()
    Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
    If rdr.Read Then
        Me.PictureBox1.Image = rdr.Item("photo")
    End If
End With
End Try
```

---

[136]
In the above code, OracleDataReader is used for convenience. You can also use OracleDataAdapter and populate the same into data tables or data sets. The most important method is GetOracleBFile. It is the method that returns the BFILE information back to the application. As we would like to transform that file into an image, we are temporarily reading the whole BFILE information into a temporary MemoryStream and later we get it displayed on the form using the static method Image.FromStream.

You should receive output similar to the following if everything gets successfully executed:
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

Retrieving Properties of a BFILE

You can even retrieve some extra information about a BFILE, when you are using OracleBFile. You can retrieve and test for certain properties like whether the file exists at the server, whether it is readable, filename, size, etc.

The following code retrieves the BFILE along with extra information from the database:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnShowPhoto_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShowPhoto.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" SELECT photo FROM EmpPhotos")
        sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        With cmd
            .Connection.Open()
            Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
            If Not rdr.Read Then
                MessageBox.Show("No employee exists")
            Else
                If Not bfile.FileExists Then
                    MessageBox.Show("Photo File does not exist at server")
                Else
                    If Not bfile.CanRead Then
                        MessageBox.Show("You do not have permission to view the photo")
                    Else
                        If bfile.IsEmpty Or bfile.IsNull Then
                            MessageBox.Show("Photo not assigned to the employee")
                        Else
                            Dim dir As String = bfile.DirectoryName
                            Dim fn As String = bfile.FileName
                        End If
                    End If
                End If
            End If
        End With
    End Try
End Sub
```
Dim size As Long = bfile.Length
Me.PictureBox1.Image = Image.FromStream(New IO.MemoryStream(bfile.Value))
Dim bfiledetails As New System.Text.StringBuilder
bfiledetails.Append("Directory:" & dir & ControlChars.NewLine)
bfiledetails.Append("File Name:" & fn & ControlChars.NewLine)
bfiledetails.Append("Size:" & size & ControlChars.NewLine)
MessageBox.Show(bfiledetails.ToString)
End If 'is null or is empty
End If 'can read
End If 'is file exists
End If 'rdr
.rdr.Dispose() .Dispose()
End With
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The highlighted code shows you how to retrieve several properties of a BFILE object. The following table summarizes the properties used in this code:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FileExists</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not the file exists at the server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CanRead</td>
<td>Indicates whether or not the file can be read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsEmpty, IsNull</td>
<td>Indicates whether the file is empty or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DirectoryName</td>
<td>Gives the directory (folder) name of the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileName</td>
<td>The name of the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>The size of the file in bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working with CLOBs

CLOB (Character Large Object) gives us the capability to store huge character information (or huge strings) directly within the database without having any relation with the file system at Oracle server.

Before trying to design databases with CLOB functionality, you may have to consider the issues of storage and performance.

Inserting Huge Text Information into Oracle Database

As CLOBs get stored internally within the Oracle database, we need not create any directories or work with file systems any more. To demonstrate the functionality of CLOBs, a table is planned as follows:

```sql
CREATE TABLE EmpRemarks
(
  empno NUMBER(4) PRIMARY KEY,
  remarks CLOB
)
```

You can observe from the above highlighted line that a column `remarks` of type `CLOB` is created. Here is the code that stores huge text into that CLOB column:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click
  'create connection to db
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    'create command object
    Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpRemarks")
    sb.Append(" (empno, remarks)")
    sb.Append(" VALUES")
    sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")

    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
    With cmd
      .CommandText = sb.ToString
      'define parameters
      Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter(":1", OracleDbType.Int16)
    End With
  Catch ex As Exception
    MessageBox.Show(ex.Message)  'display error message
  End Try
End Sub
```
p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
Dim p_remarks As New OracleParameter(":2", _
    OracleDbType.Clob)
p_remarks.Size = Me.txtRemarks.Text.Length
p_remarks.Value = Me.txtRemarks.Text
.Parameters.Add(p_empno)
.Parameters.Add(p_remarks)
'proceed with execution
.Connection = cn
.Connection.Open()
.ExecuteNonQuery()
.Connection.Close()
End With
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added")
Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The highlighted section creates an OracleParameter which is of the type OracleDbType.Clob as shown. Once the parameter is defined, we specify the size of text being inserted and assign the text directly. Following is the sample screen for the above code:
Updating CLOB Information Using OracleClob

Updating CLOB information is very similar to inserting it. However, I would like to introduce the OracleClob class to deal with CLOB. You can make use of this class for both inserting and updating CLOBs.

The following code uses the OracleClob class to update a row having a CLOB column:

```vbs netscript
Private Sub btnUpdate_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpdate.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; 
    _ User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" UPDATE EmpRemarks SET")
        sb.Append(" remarks = :1")
        sb.Append(" WHERE empno = :2")
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            .CommandText = sb.ToString
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            'define parameters
            Dim objClob As New Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleClob(cn)
            objClob.Write(Me.txtRemarks.Text.ToCharArray, 0, Me.txtRemarks.Text.Length)
            .Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1", objClob))
            .Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":2", Me.txtEmpno.Text))
            'proceed with execution
            ..ExecuteNonQuery()
            .Connection.Close()
        End With
        MessageBox.Show("Successfully updated")
    Catch ex As Exception
        MessageBox.Show("Error occurred: "+ ex.Message)
    End Try
End Sub
```
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

Let us go step by step.

Dim objClob As New Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleClob(cn)

The above statement declares an objClob object of the type OracleClob (available in Oracle.DataAccess.Types).

objClob.Write(Me.txtRemarks.Text.ToCharArray, 0, Me.txtRemarks.Text.Length)

Using the Write method of OracleClob, the above statement dumps the entire information of text into the CLOB object (objClob).

.Parameters.Add(New OracleParameter(":1", objClob))

Once the CLOB is filled with information, the above statement adds it as a parameter to the OracleCommand.

### Retrieving CLOB Information from Oracle Database

Now that we understand how to insert or update CLOB information in a database, it is time to retrieve CLOB information from the table. The following code retrieves the CLOB information (huge text) from Oracle database:

Private Sub btnShow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShow.Click
Me.txtRemarks.Text = ""
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=XE; User Id=scott; Password=tiger")
Try
'create command object
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append("SELECT remarks FROM EmpRemarks")

End Try
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

```vbnet
sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)

Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
With cmd
  .Connection.Open()
  Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
  If rdr.Read Then
    Me.txtRemarks.Text = rdr.GetOracleClob(rdr.GetOrdinal("remarks")).Value
  End If
  .Connection.Close()
End With
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub
```

In the above code, OracleDataReader is used for convenience. You can also use OracleDataAdapter and populate the same into data tables or data sets. The most important method from the highlighted code above is GetOracleCLOB. It is the method that returns the CLOB information back to the application.

**Reading a Text File and Uploading as CLOB**

Now, let us read a text file and upload that information as CLOB into Oracle database. Before going for the code, let us have a look at the screen design:
The following code uploads a text file into a CLOB column in a table:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click

If Me.txtRemarksFileName.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
    MessageBox.Show("No file chosen")
    Exit Sub
End If

' reading the file
Dim contents As String = _
File.ReadAllText(Me.txtRemarksFileName.Text)
' create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
```
Try
'create command object
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpRemarks")
sb.Append(" (empno, remarks)")
sb.Append(" VALUES")
sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")

Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
With cmd
  .CommandText = sb.ToString
  'define parameters
  Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter(":1",
  OracleDbType.Int16)
p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
  Dim p_remarks As New OracleParameter(":2",
  OracleDbType.Clob)
p_remarks.Size = contents.Length
p_remarks.Value = contents
  .Parameters.Add(p_empno)
  .Parameters.Add(p_remarks)
  'proceed with execution
  .Connection = cn
  .Connection.Open()
  .ExecuteNonQuery()
  .Connection.Close()
  .Dispose()
End With
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added")
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub

Let us go step by step:

Dim contents As String = _
File.ReadAllText(Me.txtRemarksFileName.Text)
This statement reads the entire information available in a file using `File.ReadAllText` and assigns it as a string to the variable `contents`.

```csharp
sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpRemarks")
sb.Append(" (empno, remarks)")
sb.Append(" VALUES")
sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")
```

The above `INSERT` statement tries to insert a row that includes CLOB information. You can observe that we are using two bind variables for providing the values. The first is simply an employee number. The second is the CLOB, which is specified as follows:

```csharp
Dim p_remarks As New OracleParameter(":2",
                                      OracleDbType.Clob)
p_remarks.Size = contents.Length
p_remarks.Value = contents
```

The above parameter makes use of the `contents` variable, which contains the entire file content (which is read previously). The rest is the same as provided in previous sections.

**How about NCLOB?**

To deal with NCLOB, just replace `OracleDbType.Clob` with `OracleDbType.NClob` or work directly with `OracleNClob`.

**Working with BLOBs**

BLOB (Binary Large Object) gives us the capability to store binary files or binary information typically of huge size directly within the database (without having any relation with file system at the Oracle server).

Before trying to design databases with BLOB functionality, you may have to consider the issues of storage and performance.
Setting Up the Environment to Work with BLOBs

As BLOBs get stored internally within the Oracle database, we need not create any directories or work with file systems. To demonstrate the functionality of BLOBs, we plan to use two tables. The first table is mainly to store images directly within the database. It is defined as follows:

```sql
CREATE TABLE EmpImages
(
    empno NUMBER(4) PRIMARY KEY,
    image BLOB
)
```

The second table is mainly to store other binary information (in this case, we would like to store the resume of each employee in the form of a Microsoft Word document). It is defined as follows:

```sql
CREATE TABLE EmpDocs
(
    empno NUMBER(4) PRIMARY KEY,
    doc BLOB
)
```

In the highlighted code (from both CREATE statements), we define two columns with data type BLOB.

[From the point of view of the Oracle database, it doesn't know the difference between an image or a document or a music file. All it knows is simply a binary file.]
The following is an illustration of a sample form designed to work with BLOB images:
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

The following is an illustration of a sample form designed to work with BLOB documents:

Uploading Images to Oracle Database Using BLOB

It is very simple to upload BLOB information into Oracle database. All we need to do is read the entire file (in the form of bytes) and use `OracleParameter` together with `OracleCommand` to upload it.
The following code uploads an image into the EmpImages table:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click
If Me.txtImageFile.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
    MessageBox.Show("No file chosen")
    Exit Sub
End If

'Now, read the entire file into a string
Dim contents() As Byte = _
    File.ReadAllBytes(Me.txtImageFile.Text)

'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
    'create command object
    Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpImages")
    sb.Append(" (empno, image)")
    sb.Append(" VALUES")
    sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")

    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
    With cmd
        .CommandText = sb.ToString
        'define parameters
        Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter(":1",_
            OracleDbType.Int16)
        p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
        Dim p_img As New OracleParameter(":2", _
            OracleDbType.Blob)
        p_img.Size = contents.Length
        p_img.Value = contents
        .Parameters.Add(p_empno)
        .Parameters.Add(p_img)

        'proceed with execution
        .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
        .Dispose()
    End With
End Try
```
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

```
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added")
Catch ex As Exception
  'display if any error occurs
  MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
  'close the connection if it is still open
  If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
  End If
End Try
End Sub
```

Using the `ReadAllBytes()` method is the fastest way to read the entire information from a file in the form of bytes. Once the file is read in the form of bytes, we need to set up an `OracleParameter` of the type `OracleDbType.Blob` and provide other properties as follows:

```
Dim p_img As New OracleParameter(":2", OracleDbType.Blob)
p_img.Size = contents.Length
p_img.Value = contents
```

Finally, the BLOB parameter must be added to the `OracleCommand` object. Once you execute it, a message box confirming that the file has been successfully added will be displayed.
Retrieving Images from Oracle Database Using BLOB

Now that we have seen how to insert BLOB information into the database, it is time to retrieve BLOB information from the table. The following code retrieves BLOB information (images) from Oracle database:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnShow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShow.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" SELECT image FROM EmpImages")
        sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        With cmd
            .Connection.Open()
            Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
            If rdr.Read Then
                Me.PictureBox1.Image = Image.FromStream(New MemoryStream(rdr.GetOracleBlob(rdr.GetOrdinal("image")).Value))
            End If
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
        End With
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: ", & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```

Earlier, we used GetOracleCLOB to work with CLOBs. In the above highlighted code, we are using GetOracleBLOB, which returns the BLOB information back to the application. As we need to transform that file as an image, we begin by reading the whole BLOB information into a temporary MemoryStream and later we get it displayed on the form using the static method Image.FromStream.
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

You should receive output similar to the following if everything gets successfully executed:

Uploading Documents to and Retrieving Documents from Oracle Database

Until now, we have worked with images. Now, we shall concentrate on inserting documents into and retrieving documents from Oracle database.

Even though the coding in this section is mainly concentrated on Microsoft Word Documents, it works fine for any other binary files like Excel documents, music files (MP3, Wav, etc.), video files (AVI, RM, etc.) by changing the filename and extension.

The following code uploads a Microsoft Word document into the Oracle database (it is very similar to the code provided in previous sections):

```vbnet
Private Sub btnUpload_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpload.Click
    If Me.txtDocFile.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
        MessageBox.Show("No file chosen")
        Exit Sub
    End If

    'Now, read the entire file into a string
```
Dim contents() As Byte = 
    File.ReadAllBytes(Me.txtDocFile.Text)

'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
    User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
'create command object
Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    sb.Append(" INSERT INTO EmpDocs")
        sb.Append(" (empno, doc)")
            sb.Append(" VALUES")
                sb.Append(" (:1,:2)")

Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
With cmd
    .CommandText = sb.ToString
    'define parameters
    Dim p_empno As New OracleParameter(":1", _
        OracleDbType.Int16)
        p_empno.Value = Me.txtEmpno.Text
    Dim p_doc As New OracleParameter(":2", _
        OracleDbType.Blob)
        p_doc.Size = contents.Length
        p_doc.Value = contents
    .Parameters.Add(p_empno)
        .Parameters.Add(p_doc)
    'proceed with execution
    .Connection = cn
        .Connection.Open()
        .ExecuteNonQuery()
        .Connection.Close()
    .Dispose()
End With
MessageBox.Show("File Succesfully uploaded")
Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
Dealing with Large Objects (LOBs)

The following statement reads an entire file in the form of bytes:

```vbnet
Dim contents() As Byte = 
    File.ReadAllBytes(Me.txtDocFile.Text)
```

Once the file is read, we need to create an `OracleParameter` and assign those bytes to it as follows:

```vbnet
Dim p_doc As New OracleParameter(":2", OracleDbType.Blob)
p_doc.Size = contents.Length
p_doc.Value = contents
```

Finally, add the `OracleParameter` to `OracleCommand` using the following statement:

```vbnet
.Parameters.Add(p_doc)
```

Now that we have seen how to upload a Microsoft Word document, we need to focus on retrieving a Microsoft Word document already uploaded.

The following code retrieves a Word document or binary information stored in the Oracle database:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnDownload_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnDownload.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; 
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        sb.Append(" SELECT doc FROM EmpDocs")
        sb.Append(" WHERE empno = " & Me.txtEmpno.Text)
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sb.ToString, cn)
        With cmd
            .Connection.Open()
            Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = .ExecuteReader
            Dim buf() As Byte
            If rdr.Read Then
                buf = 
                    rdr.GetOracleBlob(rdr.GetOrdinal("doc")).Value
                Dim DesktopPath As String = 
                    Environment.GetFolderPath
                        (Environment.SpecialFolder.Desktop)
            End If
        End With
    End Try
End Sub
```
From the highlighted code, you can observe that a byte array is declared to hold the entire binary information being retrieved from database. Further on, we have the following statement:

```csharp
buf = rdr.GetOracleBlob(rdr.GetOrdinal("doc")).Value
```

Just as in the previous section, the `GetOracleBlob` method is used to retrieve binary information (in this case, it is going to be a Microsoft Word document) from the database and assign it to a byte array. To retrieve the path of the local desktop (to which to save the file) into the variable `DesktopPath`, we can use the `Environment` object as follows:

```csharp
Dim DesktopPath As String = 
    Environment.GetFolderPath(Environment.SpecialFolder.Desktop)
```

Once the path is available, we simply copy all the bytes into a new file named `temp.doc` on the desktop using the following statement:

```csharp
File.WriteAllBytes(DesktopPath & "\temp.doc", buf)
```
Once the download is complete, we should be able to see a confirmation message as shown below.

![Image of a confirmation message](image.png)

**Summary**

In this chapter, we concentrated on working with BFILE, CLOB, and BLOB using ODP.NET. Using different types of LOBs (Large Objects) in Oracle, we have seen how to upload and download images, documents, and textual information to and from Oracle database server.
XML (eXtensible Markup Language) is a standard for representing structured data in a readable text format. The data in XML is surrounded with user-defined open and close tags (similar to those of HTML). The beauty of XML is that it can be used for information exchange by any number of applications, irrespective of any platform.

XML is very useful when the data is semi-structured. That is, it has a regular structure, but that structure varies enough that mapping it to a relational database results in either a large number of columns with null values or a large number of tables. This makes the database design inefficient. To face the challenges of storing semi-structured data (XML), database vendors started supporting XML as part of the database itself.

Any database used for managing XML must be able to contain XML documents within the same database. Oracle database offers the capability of storing XML data natively. Apart from simply storing XML, we can also benefit from other features like indexing, parsing, navigating, searching (querying) XML data using other XML technologies like XPath, XQuery, etc. All these features are available as a part of Oracle XML DB, an add-on feature of Oracle database.

Oracle XML DB is a new feature of Oracle database 9i and 10g that provides high-performance, native XML storage and retrieval technology together with full support for XML Schema, which defines the structure of an XML document.

Oracle XML DB is not included as part of Oracle 10g Express Edition (Oracle 10g XE) installation.
A Fast Track on XML with Oracle

Before directly jumping into ODP.NET and trying to access XML data, let us have a fast-track introduction (only for dummies) to XML in Oracle and how to work with it. If you are already familiar with XML in Oracle, you can skip this section.

Let us start with generating an XML document based on a SELECT statement. The following command automatically generates an XML document based on the output of the internal SELECT statement:

```
SELECT
    DBMS_XMLGEN.GETXML('SELECT empno, ename, sal, deptno FROM emp')
FROM DUAL;
```

You can observe that we are simply generating an XML document and not really storing or retrieving native XML data.

To store and retrieve native XML data, we need to create a table with a column of type XMLType; XMLType is a special data type (object type) in Oracle, which is mainly optimized to work with XML data. It gives more flexibility (towards searching, modifying, validating, etc.) to work with XML data compared to a VARCHAR2 field.

To understand completely about XMLType, you should have some basic knowledge on Object Types (or Object Oriented topics) available in Oracle, which is beyond the scope this book.

The following demonstration table will be used throughout this chapter:

```
CREATE TABLE Employee
(
    empno VARCHAR2(10) PRIMARY KEY,
    ename VARCHAR2(20),
    Address XMLType
);
```

The highlighted column (Address) declared is of type XMLType, which can be used to store native XML information. It is important to understand that XMLType is an object type. Unlike standard data types, to work with object types in Oracle, we need to create an object by using the constructor (which will have the same name as the type name) of that object type. Let us go through an example first.

The following INSERT command can add a row to the table created above:

```
INSERT INTO Employee VALUES
(
    '1001',
);
You can observe a new keyword `XMLType`, which is nothing but the constructor of object type `XMLType`. It is mainly used to convert raw information to native XML and natively store XML information into the table. To retrieve the rows from the table along with XML data, we can use a `SELECT` statement as follows:

```sql
SELECT a.empno, a.ename, a.Address.getStringVal() 
FROM   Employee a;
```

The above code simply gives all values along with the exact XML information we inserted previously. `getStringVal` is a method available as part of the object type `XMLType`. Every object type can have several methods and `XMLType` is a pre-defined object type that has several methods designed to work with XML data in a flexible manner.

Sometimes, we may want to display the XML information in the form of logical columns not in the form of XML anymore. The following `SELECT` statement does this:

```sql
SELECT 
a.empno, 
a.ename, 
a.Address.extract('//Address/Street/text()') .getStringVal() as Street, 
a.Address.extract('//Address/City/text()') .getStringVal() as City, 
a.Address.extract('//Address/Zip/text()') .getStringVal() as Zip, 
a.Address.extract('//Address/State/text()') .getStringVal() as State
FROM   Employee a;
```

In the above `SELECT` statement, XPath expressions are used to extract XML information and display it as separate columns. You can observe that `extract` is another method available as part of the `XMLType` object. You can also work with XQuery for greater flexibility of searching or querying XML data.
Let us try to update a piece of data available in XML. The following command modifies the Zip of a particular employee:

```sql
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = updateXML(a.Address,
    '/Address/Zip/text()', '534202')
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
AND EXISTSNODE(a.Address, '/Address/Zip') = 1;
```

`updateXML` and `EXISTSNODE` are two of the several built-in functions available in Oracle to deal with XML data. `EXISTSNODE` can be used to test whether an XML construct has a particular node or not. `updateXML` is mainly used to modify the information available as part of an XML construct. Similar to `updateXML`, we also have `deleteXML` to remove information from XML constructs. It is demonstrated as follows:

```sql
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = deleteXML(a.Address, '/Address/Zip')
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
AND EXISTSNODE(a.Address, '/Address/Zip') = 1;
```

When we are able to modify and remove XML information from an `XMLType` column, we should also be able to insert new information as part of XML. The following command demonstrates this:

```sql
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = INSERTXMLBEFORE(a.Address,
    '/Address/State',
    XMLType('<Zip>534201</Zip>'))
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
```

To remove the entire XML content from the `XMLType` column of a particular row, you can simply update the column with `null` as follows:

```sql
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = null
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
```

And finally, to provide a complete XML construct to an already existing row, we can use the following command:

```sql
UPDATE Employee a
SET a.Address = XMLType(''
    <Address>
        <Street>13-20-26, Nallam vari thota</Street>
        <City>Bhimavaram</City>
        <Zip>534201</Zip>
        <State>AP</State>
    </Address>
WHERE a.empno = '1001'
```
Generating XML from Existing Rows in Tables

Oracle database stores information into tables in the form of rows. In fact, Oracle is primarily an RDBMS and later got enhanced with other features like Object Types, Java, XML, .NET, etc. Most production databases still use Oracle to store RDBMS information. Sometimes, it would be necessary to expose the existing RDBMS information (rows of tables) in the form of XML, so that heterogeneous applications can share information easily and flexibly.

Generate XML Using ADO.NET DataSet

There are several methods to generate XML from an existing set of rows. As the internal framework of ADO.NET is completely based on XML, it is very easy to generate XML from a `DataSet`.

The following code shows you XML generated by an ADO.NET-related `DataSet`:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnShowDS_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShowDS.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(Me.txtSQL.Text, cn)
        'create adapter object
        Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(cmd)
        'create dataset
        Dim ds As New DataSet("Result")
        'fill dataset
        da.Fill(ds, "Rows")
        'clear resources
        da.Dispose()
        cmd.Dispose()
        'display the information
        Me.txtXML.Text = ds.GetXml
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The only new statement from the above code is the highlighted one. That single line automatically generates the entire XML for the result set fetched from the database. The following is sample output:

Generate XML Using ExecuteXMLReader

OracleCommand offers a method ExecuteXMLReader to exclusively generate XML, based on the data it receives. It is very similar to ExecuteReader, which was covered previously. The only difference between the two of them is that ExecuteXMLReader returns an object of type XmlReader. Let us go through the following code first:

Private Sub btnShowOraXML_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShowOraXML.Click
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

Try
'create command object and set properties
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(Me.txtSQL.Text, cn)
    cmd.XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Query
    cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RootTag = "Result"
    cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RowTag = "Rows"
'open connection and execute the command
    cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim dr As Xml.XmlReader = cmd.ExecuteXmlReader
'load the XML into a document
Dim doc As New Xml.XmlDocument
    doc.Load(dr)
'release resources
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
'display the information
    Me.txtXML.Text = doc.OuterXml
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub

From the above highlighted code, you can understand that we are modifying some of the properties of the OracleCommand object before executing it with ExecuteXMLReader. The following are the statements that are new in the above program:

    cmd.XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Query
    cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RootTag = "Result"
    cmd.XmlQueryProperties.RowTag = "Rows"

The first line specifies that the type of command is query. The second line specifies that the root tag of the XML document being generated must be Result. The third line specifies that each set of elements of a row must be embedded in the Rows tag. The following statement executes the query and returns the result in the form of XML or an XmlReader object.

    Dim dr As Xml.XmlReader = cmd.ExecuteXmlReader
To read the entire information from the XmlReader object, we used XmlDocument as follows:

```vbnet
dim doc as new xml.xmldocument
   doc.load(dr)
```

Load is a method of XmlDocument that can take an XmlReader as argument and populate the XmlDocument.

Finally, to retrieve the XML from the XmlDocument, we can simply work with the property OuterXml as follows.

```vbnet
me.txtxml.text = doc.outerxml
```

**Generate XML Using DBMS_XMLGEN**

This is the simplest of all of the methods available. DBMS_XMLGEN is a built-in PL/SQL package, which is mainly used to generate XML documents based on the SELECT query passed to it.

You need to have Oracle XML DB installed on your database to work with DBMS_XMLGEN package.

The following code uses DBMS_XMLGEN to generate XML:

```vbnet
private sub btnshowusingxmlgen_click(byval sender as system.object, byval e as system.eventargs) handles btnshowusingxmlgen.click
   dim cn as new oracleconnection("data source=orcl; user id=scott;password=tiger")
   try
      'create command object
      dim sql as new system.text.stringbuilder
      sql.append(" select ")
      sql.append(" dbms_xmlgen.getxml('" & me.txtsql.text & ")")
      sql.append(" from dual")
      dim cmd as new oraclecommand(sql.tostring, cn)
      cmd.connection.open()
      'display the information
      me.txtxml.text = cmd.executescalar
      'release resources
      cmd.connection.close()
      cmd.dispose()
   catch ex as exception
```

'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try

There is nothing new from the above code except the `SELECT` statement, which uses the `DBMS_XMLGEN` package. The `DBMS_XMLGEN` package contains a member `GETXML`, which can accept a `SELECT` query as parameter. The `GETXML` first executes the `SELECT` query passed to it and it automatically converts the output of the `SELECT` statement to XML and returns this in the form of a string.

**Converting Rows to HTML Using XML and XSLT**

Anyone who designs web pages using any tool/designer would certainly know what CSS is. We use HTML in combination with CSS to design and present web pages in a more efficient manner. Basically a stylesheet presents a set of styles, which would affect certain tag(s) in a web document. By modifying the underlying stylesheets, sometimes the look and feel of an entire website gets changed dramatically.

As HTML is made up of standard pre-defined tags, we can simply design and apply stylesheets for the necessary tags using CSS, and a browser can understand all those details very easily. But any XML document is generally designed using user-defined tags (elements); a browser may not understand all those new tags (elements). Just as we use CSS to present HTML document in a well-formatted and understandable manner, we use XSL to present (transform) an XML document into any format we require.

**XSL** stands for **eXtensible Stylesheet Language**. It is a language used to design and apply stylesheets especially for XML documents. Originally the research started to provide stylesheet technology to XML using XSL, but finally ended up with three divisions of XSL. So, XSL now consists of three parts, namely XSLT, XPath, and XSL-FO. **XSLT** is a language for transforming XML documents (even today, some programmers call XSLT XSL). **XPath** is a language to filter, search, or sort information available in XML documents. **XSL-FO** is a language for formatting XML documents. In this article we mainly focus on XSLT, which stands for XSL Transformations.

As of now, we can already generate XML based on a `SELECT` statement. Now, let us try transforming the XML (which is generated) to HTML using XSLT together with ODP.NET!
The following XSLT script is used for transformation (ReportStyle.xsl):

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" ?>
<xsl:stylesheet version="1.0"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform">
    <xsl:template match="/">
        <html>
            <body>
                <table width="50%" cellspacing="0" cellpadding="0"
                    style="font-family:verdana;font-size:X-Small"
                    border="1">
                    <tr bgcolor="#336699">
                        <th align="left">
                            <font color="White">Name</font>
                        </th>
                        <th align="right">
                            <font color="White">Salary</font>
                        </th>
                    </tr>
                    <xsl:for-each select="EMPLOYEES/EMPLOYEE">
                        <tr>
                            <td align="left">
                                <xsl:value-of select="ENAME" />
                            </td>
                            <td align="right">
                                <xsl:value-of select="SAL" />
                            </td>
                        </tr>
                    </xsl:for-each>
                </table>
            </body>
        </html>
    </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

Initially, when the above XSLT is applied to an XML document, the following gets executed:

```xml
<html>
<body>
    <table width="50%" cellspacing="0" cellpadding="0"
        style="font-family:verdana;font-size:X-Small"
        border="1">
        <tr bgcolor="#336699">
            <th align="left">
                <font color="White">Name</font>
            </th>
```
Chapter 7
<th align="right">
<font color="White">Salary</font>
</th>
</tr>

After that, for each EMPLOYEES/EMPLOYEE element found in the XML document, it
adds a new row to the table with the respective employee details as shown in the
following example:
<tr>
<td align="left">Jag
</td>
<td align="right">3400
</td>
</tr>

Once the whole XML document is parsed, the following code gets executed (which
closes the HTML document):
</table>
</body>
</html>

The following code applies the transformation to the XML generated from a SELECT
statement.
Private Sub btnShow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnShow.Click
'create connection to db
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl; _
User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
'get XSLT content from XSL file
Dim XSL As String = _
System.IO.File.ReadAllText("..\..\ReportStyle.xsl")
'create command object and set properties
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("SELECT ename, _
sal FROM emp", cn)
With cmd
.XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Query
.XmlQueryProperties.RootTag = "EMPLOYEES"
.XmlQueryProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
.XmlQueryProperties.Xslt = XSL
End With
'open connection and execute the command
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim dr As Xml.XmlReader = cmd.ExecuteXmlReader
'load the XML into a document
[ 169 ]


Dim doc As New Xml.XmlDocument
doc.Load(dr)
' release resources
cmd.Connection.Close()
cmd.Dispose()
' display the web report
Me.WebBrowser1.DocumentText = doc.OuterXml
Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End If
End Try
End Sub

From this code, you can observe that we are reading and loading the entire XSL file into a variable. After that, we create an OracleCommand object with a SELECT statement. The properties of the object are specified in such a way that it returns the result of query in the form of XML. While it is converting the rows to XML, it takes our XSLT into consideration (as we assigned the XSLT to the Xslt property) and applies the transformation immediately to the resultant XML (resulting in HTML). Once this transformation is done, the result is read through XmlReader. The transformation is loaded into an XmlDocument and finally presented in on a WebBrowser control. The following is sample output of our transformation:
Manipulating Rows in a Table Using XML

There are several methods to manipulate rows. We have already seen the concept of manipulating rows in previous chapters. Now, let us try to manipulate traditional RDBMS rows using XML! In simple words, we will try to insert or update existing rows in a table using XML!

Inserting/updating rows using XML is quite different from inserting/updating XML into rows.

Inserting Rows into Oracle Using XML

Let us now insert traditional rows into the `emp` table using XML. The following code inserts a new row into an `emp` table, by only using XML:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnAddRow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAddRow.Click
    If Me.txtXML.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
        MessageBox.Show("No XML generated")
        Exit Sub
    End If

    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand()
        With cmd
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            .XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Insert
            .CommandText = Me.txtXML.Text
            .XmlSaveProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
            .XmlSaveProperties.Table = "emp"
            .XmlSaveProperties.UpdateColumnsList = New String() {"EMPNO", "ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO"}
            Dim result As Integer = .ExecuteNonQuery
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
            MessageBox.Show("Successfully added " & result & " rows")
        End With
    End Try
End Sub
```
Let us go step by step:

`.XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Insert`

The above statement specifies that we are trying to insert to a row using XML.

`.CommandText = Me.txtXML.Text`

The XML document (containing data to insert) is being assigned to the `CommandText` property. Further down, we have the following:

`.XmlSaveProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
(XmlSaveProperties.Table = "emp"

The first line specifies that the row should be identified with the tag `EMPLOYEE`. The second line specifies the table to insert.

`.XmlSaveProperties.UpdateColumnsList = New String()
{"EMPNO", "ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO"}

The above line specifies the names of the columns or tags to insert and finally the following line executes the command:

`Dim result As Integer = .ExecuteNonQuery`

To frame XML manually (based on user-provided information), we are using a separate routine as follows:

Private Sub btnGenerateXML_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnGenerateXML.Click
    Dim sb As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    sb.Append("<?xml version = '1.0'?>" & ControlChars.NewLine)
    sb.Append("&lt;EMPLOYEES&gt;" & ControlChars.NewLine)
    sb.Append("&lt;EMPLOYEE&gt;" & ControlChars.NewLine)

---
sb.Append("<EMPNO>" & Me.txtEmpno.Text & "/EMPNO>") & ControlChars.NewLine
sb.Append("<ENAME>" & Me.txtName.Text & "/ENAME>") & ControlChars.NewLine
sb.Append("<SAL>" & Me.txtSal.Text & "/SAL>") & ControlChars.NewLine
sb.Append("<DEPTNO>" & Me.txtDeptno.Text & "/DEPTNO>") & ControlChars.NewLine
sb.Append("</EMPLOYEE>") & ControlChars.NewLine
sb.Append("</EMPLOYEES>") & ControlChars.NewLine
Me.txtXML.Text = sb.ToString
End Sub

The above routine simply generates an XML construct by concatenating the row information provided by the user (in text fields). You can also observe that the root tag is defined as EMPLOYEES and the row tag is defined as EMPLOYEE. The columns available as part of the XML construct should match exactly with the UpdateColumnList. The following is sample output for the above:
Updating Rows into Oracle Using XML

Now that we have seen how to insert rows using XML, let us deal with updating rows using XML. The following code updates an existing row in an emp table using XML:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnUpdateRow_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpdateRow.Click
    If Me.txtXML.Text.Trim.Length = 0 Then
        MessageBox.Show("No XML generated")
        Exit Sub
    End If

    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=orcl; _
                                   User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand()
        With cmd
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            .XmlCommandType = OracleXmlCommandType.Update
            .CommandText = Me.txtXML.Text
            .XmlSaveProperties.RowTag = "EMPLOYEE"
            .XmlSaveProperties.Table = "emp"
            .XmlSaveProperties.UpdateColumnsList = New String() {"ENAME", "SAL", "DEPTNO"}
            .XmlSaveProperties.KeyColumnsList = New String() {"EMPNO"}
            Dim result As Integer = .ExecuteNonQuery
            .Connection.Close()
            .Dispose()
            MessageBox.Show("Successfully updated " & result & " rows")
        End With
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
The code opposite is very similar to the previously given "insert" code except that we are providing different values to XmlCommandType, UpdateColumnsList, and KeyColumnsList. As we are trying to update existing rows, we are using OracleXmlCommandType.Update. The names of all the columns that need to be updated must be provided for UpdateColumnsList. The names of the columns that are used for conditions must be provided for KeyColumnsList.

**Working with Native XML in Oracle Database**

Oracle database supports native XML storage (information will be directly stored in the form of XML) very efficiently with the help of the data type XMLType. For the sake of this demonstration, a table is created with a column of type XMLType as follows:

```
CREATE TABLE Employee
(
  empno VARCHAR2(4),
  ename VARCHAR2(20),
  address XMLType
)
```

You can understand from the above command that a column address of type XMLType is created.

**Inserting XML Data into XMLType Using Traditional INSERT**

Oracle supports the traditional INSERT statement to work with XMLType directly. Let us see how to insert a row using the INSERT statement together with ODP.NET code:

```
Private Sub btnAdd_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
  ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd.Click
  Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
  SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Employee VALUES ")
  SQL.Append("("
  SQL.Append(" '1001', ")
  SQL.Append(" 'Jag', ")
  SQL.Append(" XMLType('"
  SQL.Append("   <Address>
  SQL.Append("   <Street>13-20-26, Gunupudi,
  SQL.Append("   Nallamvari thota</Street>"
  SQL.Append("   <City>Bhimavaram</City>"
  SQL.Append(")
  SQL.Append(")
```

[175]
XML and XML DB Development with ODP.NET

```vbnet
Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
Try
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL.ToString, cn)
    cn.Open()
    Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
    MessageBox.Show("Successfully added " & result & " rows")
    cn.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
```

There is nothing special about the previous code except that we are embedding XML information as part of the INSERT statement itself. The INSERT statement is as follows:

```vbnet
SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Employee VALUES ")
SQL.Append("(")
SQL.Append(" '1001', ")
SQL.Append(" 'Jag', ")
SQL.Append(" XMLType('")
SQL.Append(" <Address>")
SQL.Append(" <Street>13-20-26, Gunupudi,
            Nallamvari thota</Street>")
SQL.Append(" <City>Bhimavaram</City>")
SQL.Append(" <Zip>534201</Zip>")
SQL.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
SQL.Append(" </Address>'")
SQL.Append("")
```

The INSERT statement inserts three columns of which the last column is of the type XMLType (which is object type). As explained previously, the object type data must be created using a constructor and we used the same XMLType to create an instance of XML data.
Chapter 7

Updating XML Data in XMLType Using Traditional UPDATE

Oracle supports the traditional UPDATE statement to work with XMLType directly. Here, we will update XML in an existing row using the UPDATE statement together with ODP.NET as follows:

```csharp
Private Sub btnUpdate_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpdate.Click
    Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    SQL.Append("UPDATE Employee a ")
    SQL.Append("SET a.Ename='Winner', ")
    SQL.Append("a.Address = XMLType('"")
    SQL.Append(" <Address">")
    SQL.Append(" <Street>13-20-26</Street>")
    SQL.Append(" <City>Bvrm</City>")
    SQL.Append(" <Zip>534201</Zip>")
    SQL.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
    SQL.Append(" </Address>")
    SQL.Append("WHERE a.empno = '1001'")

    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

    Try
        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL.ToString, cn)
        cn.Open()
        Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
        MessageBox.Show("Succesfully updated " & result & 
            " rows")

        cn.Close()
        cmd.Dispose()
    Catch ex As Exception
        'display if any error occurs
        MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
        'close the connection if it is still open
        If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
            cn.Close()
        End If
    End Try
End Sub
```
The following code generates the `UPDATE` statement used to update existing XML in a row.

```csharp
SQL.Append("UPDATE Employee a ")
SQL.Append("SET a.Ename='Winner', ")
SQL.Append("a.Address = XMLType('")
SQL.Append("<Address>")
SQL.Append("<Street>13-20-26</Street>")
SQL.Append("<City>Bvrm</City>")
SQL.Append("<Zip>534201</Zip>")
SQL.Append("<State>AP</State>")
SQL.Append(" </Address>")
SQL.Append("WHERE a.empno = '1001'")
```

You can again observe that the constructor `XMLType` is being used to create an instance (or object) of `XMLType` object type.

### Inserting XML Data Using OracleXmlType

Apart from directly embedding XML as part of SQL commands, we can create and use our own object of type `OracleXMLType` for greater flexibility. `OracleXMLType` is available as part of ODP.NET and it automatically communicates with the underlying columns of type `XMLType`.

The following code inserts XML data into a table using `OracleXMLType`:

```csharp
Private Sub btnAdd2_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnAdd2.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; 
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Employee VALUES ")
        SQL.Append("(:empno, ")
        SQL.Append(" :ename, ")
        SQL.Append(" :address")
        SQL.Append(" :empno, ")
        SQL.Append(" :ename, ")
        SQL.Append(" :address")
        Dim XML As New System.Text.StringBuilder
        XML.Append(" <Address")
        XML.Append(" <Street>10-37-2, ")
    End Try
```
Beside A.P. State warehouse,
Indra Nagar</Street>
XML.Append(" <City>Tenali</City>")
XML.Append(" <Zip>522202</Zip>")
XML.Append(" <State>AP</State>")
XML.Append(" </Address>")

'create command object
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL.ToString, cn)
cn.Open()
cmd.Parameters.Add(":empno", "1002")
cmd.Parameters.Add(":ename", "Sunitha")
Dim o_Address As New

Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType(cn,
XML.ToString)
cmd.Parameters.Add(":address", o_Address)
Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
MessageBox.Show("Succesfully added " & result & " rows")

cn.Close()
cmd.Dispose()
Catch ex As Exception
' Display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' Close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The only new concept from the above code is the highlighted one. We created an object o_Address of type OracleXmlType, by passing OracleConnection and an XML construct (which needs to be inserted). ODP.NET automatically takes care of the rest!

**Retrieving and Updating XML Data Using OracleXmlType**

Once you know how to insert information, it is very easy to update information as well. To make it a bit challenging, let us update the information available in a particular node (rather than the entire XML).
The following code updates only the text of the city tag available as a part of the whole XML data in the row:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnUpdate2_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnUpdate2.Click
    'create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'retrieve the entire XML information to modify
        Dim SQL As String
        SQL = "SELECT * FROM employee " & "WHERE empno=1001 "
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        Dim dr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
        If Not dr.HasRows Then
            MessageBox.Show("No rows found")
            cmd.Connection.Close()
            cmd.Dispose()
            Exit Sub
        End If
        dr.Read()
        Dim empno As String = dr("empno")
        Dim ename As String = dr("ename")
        Dim xtAddress As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType = dr.GetOracleXmlType(dr.GetOrdinal("Address"))
        dr.Dispose()

        'modify the city in XML and update to database
        xtAddress.Update("//Address/City/text()", ", "BVRM"
        SQL = "UPDATE Employee SET " & "address = :address " & "WHERE empno = :empno "
        cmd = New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        cmd.Parameters.Add(":address", xtAddress)
        cmd.Parameters.Add(":empno", "1001")
        Dim result As Integer = cmd.ExecuteNonQuery
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        cmd.Dispose()
```
MessageBox.Show("Successfully updated " & result & " rows")

Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub

The following statement retrieves the XML information available in XMLType column into an object xtAddress of type OracleXmlType:

    Dim xtAddress As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType
    = dr.GetOracleXmlType(dr.GetOrdinal("Address"))

We can update the information available in OracleXmlType using the Update method as follows:

    xtAddress.Update("//Address/City/text()", ",", "BVRM")

You can observe from the above statement that XPath is being used to identify particular tag and replace the text with user-specified information. Once the modifications are complete, we update back to database using an UPDATE statement together with bind variables as shown below:

    SQL = "UPDATE Employee SET 
    SQL &= " address = :address 
    SQL &= " WHERE empno = :empno 
    cmd = New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(":address", xtAddress)
    cmd.Parameters.Add(":empno", "1001")

Extracting Individual Node Information of an XMLType Value

Retrieving XML information can be easily done using OracleDataReader or OracleDataAdapter. But, there are several ways to extract each node or a group of nodes of information. Most of this searching or querying XML data can be accomplished using the System.Xml namespace (along with its sub-namespaces). But OracleXmlType supports extracting to the level of nodes as well.
The following code sample gives you the text available in some nodes of a particular XML construct stored as part of an XMLType column:

```vbnet
Private Sub btnRead_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnRead.Click
    ' create connection to db
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        Dim SQL As String
        SQL = "SELECT * FROM employee " & "WHERE empno=1001 
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        Dim dr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
        If Not dr.HasRows Then
            MessageBox.Show("No rows found")
            cmd.Connection.Close()
            cmd.Dispose()
            Exit Sub
        End If
        dr.Read()
        Dim empno As String = dr("empno")
        Dim ename As String = dr("ename")
        Dim xtAddress As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType = dr.GetOracleXmlType(dr.GetOrdinal("Address"))
        Dim Street As String = xtAddress.Extract("//Address/Street/text()", "").Value
        Dim City As String = xtAddress.Extract("//Address/City/text()", "").Value
        Dim Zip As String = xtAddress.Extract("//Address/Zip/text()", "").Value
        Dim State As String = xtAddress.Extract("//Address/State/text()", "").Value
        dr.Dispose()
        cmd.Connection.Close()
        cmd.Dispose()
    End Try
```

[182]
MessageBox.Show(String.Format("{{0},{1},{2},{3},{4},{5}}", empno, ename, Street, City, Zip, State))
Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
    cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

The XML information from XMLType column Address is being retrieved into an object xtAddress of type OracleXmlType as follows:

Dim xtAddress As Oracle.DataAccess.Types.OracleXmlType = dr.GetOracleXmlType(dr.GetOrdinal("Address"))

Once the information is available in xtAddress, we can retrieve the text information of a particular tag by using XPath expression as follows:

Dim Street As String = _
    xtAddress.Extract("//Address/Street/text()", "").Value

In the above case, it simply finds the Street tag of the Address tag and returns the text available in it. Similarly, after retrieving other tags' information into respective variables, we display it to the user as follows:

MessageBox.Show(String.Format("{{0},{1},{2},{3},{4},{5}}", empno, ename, Street, City, Zip, State))

**Summary**

In this chapter, we started with an introduction to XML and XML DB, worked through a few examples manipulating XML, generated XML from the database using various methods and finally used ODP.NET to deal with inserting, updating, retrieving, and extracting XML information from Oracle 10g database.
We have covered almost all the important ODP.NET classes in previous chapters. In this chapter, we will make use of those ODP.NET classes (together with few more) and develop simple real-time applications with various .NET technologies.

We will mainly focus on ODP.NET together with the following:

- Notifying applications of database changes
- Asynchronous and multi-thread development
- Web application development using ASP.NET 2.0
- ASP.NET 2.0 Web reporting
- Object-Oriented Development
- Developing Web Services
- Smart Device (Pocket PC) application development

**Notifying Applications of Database Changes**

All database-related applications generally interact with databases and manipulate them based on the requirements. But, some applications need to have notifications from the database itself. These applications need to be notified automatically, when a change occurs at database level. This can be easily achieved using the `OracleDependency` class in ODP.NET (available with version 10.2 or above).
Before working with database change notifications, the respective database user must be provided with CHANGE NOTIFICATION privilege. For example:

```
GRANT CHANGE NOTIFICATION TO SCOTT
```

## Catching Notifications

Let us start our discussion with providing only one notification to the application. For this demonstration, a Windows form is designed with two buttons, a multi-lined textbox, and a DataGridView as follows:

![Windows Form with buttons and DataGridView](image)

The entire code for the above is as follows:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form1
    Private cn As OracleConnection
    Private cmd As OracleCommand

    Private Sub btnStart_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnStart.Click
        'create connection to db
        cn = New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
```

```csharp
```
User Id=\texttt{scott};Password=\texttt{tiger
\texttt{)}
\begin{verbatim}
Try
' create command object
cmd = New OracleCommand
With cmd
' provide the sql to monitor
.CommandText = "SELECT empno, ename FROM emp
   WHERE empno=7369"
.Connection = cn
.Connection.Open()
' add the dependency & monitoring
Dim dp As New OracleDependency(cmd)
AddHandler dp.OnChange, AddressOf OnNotification
Me.txtNotifications.Text = "Started listening..."
   & ControlChars.NewLine
.ExecuteNonQuery()
End With
Catch ex As Exception
' display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
' close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
   cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Sub

Private Sub OnNotification(ByVal src As System.Object,
   ByVal args As OracleNotificationEventArgs)
Dim ResName As String = _
   args.Details.Rows(0)("ResourceName")
Me.txtNotifications.Text &= ResName &
   ControlChars.NewLine
Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = args.Details
End Sub

Private Sub btnStop_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object,
   ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnStop.Click
Try
   cmd.Connection.Close()
   cmd.Dispose()
Catch ex As Exception
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then

\end{verbatim}
Application Development Using ODP.NET

    cn.Close()
    End If
    End Try
    Me.txtNotifications.Text &= "Stopped Listening..."
    & ControlChars.NewLine
End Sub

Private Sub Form1_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object,
    ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load
    Control.CheckForIllegalCrossThreadCalls = False
End Sub
End Class

The code for the **Start** button simply opens a connection to the database and starts listening for any changes that happen to employee 7369. The code for the **Stop** button closes the connection to stop listening. Finally, the notifications (changes) are notified through the **OnNotification()** method.

From the highlighted code, you can observe that an **OracleDependency** object is created to continuously monitor the **OracleCommand** object (which focuses on employee 7369). If there is any change to the selected row of **OracleCommand**, it automatically fires **OnNotification**, which retrieves the details of the notification using **OracleNotificationEventArgs**.

The notification process always occurs on a new thread (different from the main thread) and tries to access controls on the main thread, which may not be permitted. To make it possible, we have to make sure that **CheckForIllegalCrossThreadCalls** is false.

The following are the steps to test the above code:

1. Run the application pressing **F5**.
2. Click on the **Start Listening** button.
3. Switch to SQL*Plus and update the employee information of employee number 7369 and commit it.
4. Switch back to the application and you should be able to see the notification.

It is preferable to work with multi-threading (covered later) while working with database change notifications.
Catching Multiple Notifications
The previous code works with only a single notification (or catches only one notification). To get notified multiple times, we need to modify the code as follows:

```
Private Sub btnStart_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnStart.Click
    'create connection to db
    cn = New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; 
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'create command object
        cmd = New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'provide the sql to monitor
            .CommandText = "SELECT empno, ename FROM
                            emp WHERE empno=7369"
            .Connection = cn
            .Connection.Open()
            'add the dependency & monitoring
            Dim dp As New OracleDependency(cmd)
            AddHandler dp.OnChange, AddressOf OnNotification
            Me.txtNotifications.Text = "Started listening..." 
            & ControlChars.NewLine
            .Notification.IsNotifiedOnce = False 
            .ExecuteNonQuery() 
        End With
        Catch ex As Exception
            'display if any error occurs
            MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
            'close the connection if it is still open
            If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
                cn.Close()
            End If
        End Try
    End Sub
```
The single highlighted line in the code switches single notification to multiple continuous notifications. When we have multiple notifications, the output looks like the following:

Identifying Rows Modified During Notifications

In both of the previous examples, we worked only on a single row. This section deals with multiple rows. Following is the complete modified code to achieve this:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form3

    Private cn As OracleConnection
    Private cmd As OracleCommand

    Private Sub btnStart_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnStart.Click
        'create connection to db
        cn = New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
                                      User Id=scott;Password=tiger")

        Try
            'create command object
            cmd = New OracleCommand
```
With cmd
   'provide the sql to monitor
   .CommandText = "SELECT empno, ename FROM emp"
   .AddRowid = True
   .Connection = cn
   .Connection.Open()
   'add the dependency & monitoring
   Dim dp As New OracleDependency(cmd)
   AddHandler dp.OnChange, AddressOf OnNotification
   Me.txtNotifications.Text = "Started listening..."
   & ControlChars.NewLine
   .Notification.IsNotifiedOnce = False
   .ExecuteNonQuery()
   End With
Catch ex As Exception
   'display if any error occurs
   MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
   'close the connection if it is still open
   If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
       cn.Close()
   End If
End Try
End Sub

Private Sub OnNotification(ByVal src As System.Object, ByVal args As OracleNotificationEventArgs)
   Dim ResName As String = _
       args.Details.Rows(0)("ResourceName")
   Dim RowID As String = args.Details.Rows(0)("RowID")
   Dim sql As String = "SELECT ename FROM emp WHERE ROWID='" & RowID & "'
   Dim cmd As OracleCommand = cn.CreateCommand
   cmd.CommandText = sql
   Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
   Dim ename As String = String.Empty
   If rdr.Read Then EName = rdr(0)
   Me.txtNotifications.Text &= ResName & ", Employee:", EName & ControlChars.NewLine
   Me.DataGridView1.DataSource = args.Details
End Sub

Private Sub btnStop_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnStop.Click
Try
   cmd.Connection.Close()
   cmd.Dispose()
End Sub

-----[ 191 ]-----
Catch ex As Exception
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
Me.txtNotifications.Text &= "Stopped Listening..." &
    ControlChars.NewLine
End Sub

Private Sub Form1_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object,
    ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load
    Control.CheckForIllegalCrossThreadCalls = False
End Sub

End Class

Once the Start button is clicked, a new connection is opened up and starts listening
(for changes) on all the rows of the emp table. As we would like to deal with multiple
notifications, the following line is included:

    .Notification.IsNotifiedOnce = False

Another important line to concentrate on from the highlighted code is the following:

    .AddRowid = True

The above line makes sure that ROWID of the row that got modified in database
is also carried back to the application along with the notification. Once the ROWID
is available to the application (during notification), we simply retrieve the details
of that specific row and present them on screen. This is achieved using the
following code:

    Dim RowID As String = args.Details.Rows(0)("RowID")
    Dim sql As String = "SELECT ename FROM emp _
        WHERE ROWID="," & RowID & ""
    Dim cmd As OracleCommand = cn.CreateCommand
    cmd.CommandText = sql
    Dim rdr As OracleDataReader = cmd.ExecuteReader
    Dim ename As String = String.Empty
    If rdr.Read Then EName = rdr(0)
    Me.txtNotifications.Text &= ResName & ", Employee:" &
        & EName & ControlChars.NewLine
Developing Long-Running Applications

When we develop Windows-based desktop applications using .NET, we generally work with existing or third-party user-interface controls (like textbox, drop-down list, etc.). As long as those applications work with small tasks, we may not face any problems during execution.

If the applications work with long-running tasks like CPU-intensive processes, waiting for the network/database to be connected, executing a long-running stored procedure etc., the user interface becomes unresponsive till the process completes. This is an embarrassing situation to the end user who could even terminate (kill) the application abnormally. As long as we show the progress or messages and keep the user interface responsive, the user can be convinced that all is well.

To develop such applications dealing with long-running tasks, we may have to work with asynchronous programming together with multi-threading. Delving into the complete details of such techniques is beyond the scope of this book.

Just to introduce a practical example, we shall develop a user interface that calls a sample long-running stored procedure. The user interface becomes non-responsive when it is executed. After that, we will enhance it to work with asynchronous programming together with multi-threading to make it responsive to the user.
The Devil of Applications: "Not Responding"

Let us now try to develop an application that tries to execute a stored procedure given below:

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_Longtask AS
  i NUMBER;
BEGIN
  FOR i IN 1..10000 LOOP
    UPDATE emp SET sal = sal;
    COMMIT;
  END LOOP;
END;
/
```

You may have to modify the maximum limit of the loop based on the speed of the processor (without waiting too much or too little time). The above stored procedure would never harm the database information. It simply makes the server busy (not recommended on a production server)! 

The following code tries to execute the above stored procedure:

```csharp
Private Sub btnExecute_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecute.Click
  'create connection to db
  Me.lblMsg.Text = "creating connection object..."
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
  Try
    Me.lblMsg.Text = "creating command object..."
    'create command object
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
    With cmd
      'provide the sql to monitor
      .CommandText = "p_longtask"
      .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
      .Connection = cn
    End With
    Me.lblMsg.Text = "Opening connection to database..."
    .Connection.Open()
    Me.lblMsg.Text = "executing the stored procedure..."
    .ExecuteNonQuery()
  End Try
  Me.lblMsg.Text = ""
```

The above code simply opens up a connection, creates an OracleCommand object and tries to execute the stored procedure named p_longtask. Once the execution of stored procedure gets completed, it pops up a message showing success.

The following output is received while executing the stored procedure. You can observe that the form became Not Responding on the title bar (and sometimes even a plain white window that doesn't repaint or refresh).

Asynchronous Task with Multi-Threading

Let us modify the previous form to make it responsive to the user along with notifying the stages of execution to the user. The following code is completely modified to achieve this:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Imports System.Threading

Public Class Async02

Private Sub btnExecute_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles btnExecute.Click
    StartExecuteTaskAsync()

    MessageBox.Show("Sucessfully executed")
Catch ex As Exception
    'display if any error occurs
    MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
    'close the connection if it is still open
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
        cn.Close()
    End If
End Try
End Sub
```
End Sub

#Region "Asynchronous handling"

Dim thExecuteTaskAsync As Thread = Nothing
Private Sub StartExecuteTaskAsync()
    'clear existing thread
    If Not thExecuteTaskAsync Is Nothing Then
        thExecuteTaskAsync.Abort()
        thExecuteTaskAsync.Join()
        thExecuteTaskAsync = Nothing
    End If
    'start a new thread to execute the
    'task asynchronously
    thExecuteTaskAsync = New Thread(AddressOf ExecuteTaskAsync)
    thExecuteTaskAsync.Start()
End Sub

Private Sub ExecuteTaskAsync()
    'create connection to db
    'access delegate to show status on GUI
    Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"creating
        connection object..."})
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("Data Source=xe; _
        User Id=scott;Password=tiger")
    Try
        'access delegate to show status on GUI
        Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"creating
            command object..."})

        'create command object
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand
        With cmd
            'provide the sql to monitor
            .CommandText = "p_longtask"
            .CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
            .Connection = cn
            'access delegate to show status on GUI
            Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"Opening
                connection to database..."})
            .Connection.Open()
            'access delegate to show status on GUI
            Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"executing the
                stored procedure..."})
            .ExecuteNonQuery()
        End With
    End Try
End Sub
'access delegate to show status on GUI
Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"Done!"})

Catch ex As Exception
'display if any error occurs
MessageBox.Show("Error: " & ex.Message)
'close the connection if it is still open
If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
  cn.Close()
End If
End Try

End Sub

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
=========== ''DELEGATE declaration
''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''''
Private Delegate Sub delShowStatus(ByVal msg As String)
  Dim ShowStatus As New delShowStatus(AddressOf ShowMsg)
  Private Sub ShowMsg(ByVal msg As String)
    Me.lblMsg.Text = msg
  End Sub
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Private Sub Form1_FormClosing(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.Windows.Forms.FormClosingEventArgs)
Handles Me.FormClosing
'this is necessary if the form is trying to close, even before the completion of task
If Not thExecuteTaskAsync Is Nothing Then
  thExecuteTaskAsync.Abort()
End Sub

#End Region
End Class

Let us go through the code step by step.

When the button Execute is clicked, the following method gets executed:
  StartExecuteTaskAsync()

A reference to a new thread will be maintained in thExecuteTaskAsync, which is declared as follows:
  Dim thExecuteTaskAsync As Thread = Nothing
The `StartExecuteTaskAsync` method starts with checking the thread `thExecuteTaskAsync`. If the thread is already busy, we terminate it using the following snippet:

```vbnet
If Not thExecuteTaskAsync Is Nothing Then
    thExecuteTaskAsync.Abort()
    thExecuteTaskAsync.Join()
    thExecuteTaskAsync = Nothing
End If
```

After that, we start a new thread, different from the main thread, which executes the method `ExecuteTaskAsync` as follows:

```vbnet
    thExecuteTaskAsync = New Thread(AddressOf ExecuteTaskAsync)
    thExecuteTaskAsync.Start()
```

The `ExecuteTaskAsync` method simply opens up a connection to the database and tries to execute the stored procedure using an `OracleCommand` object. It is not much different from the previous program except that it has few `Invoke` statements, which look like the following:

```vbnet
    Invoke(ShowStatus, New Object() {"Opening connection to database.."})
```

The above statement invokes `ShowStatus` synchronously. That means the messages are shown to user on an urgent basis! The delegate and the respective method `ShowMsg` are defined as follows:

```vbnet
Private Delegate Sub delShowStatus(ByVal msg As String)
    Dim ShowStatus As New delShowStatus(AddressOf ShowMsg)
    Private Sub ShowMsg(ByVal msg As String)
        Me.lblMsg.Text = msg
    End Sub
```

While the thread is still in the process of execution (say, still executing the stored procedure) if the user closes the form, we need to abort the thread as well. This is implemented in the following snippet.

```vbnet
Private Sub Form1_FormClosing(ByVal sender As Object,
 ByVal e As System.Windows.Forms.FormClosingEventArgs)
Handles Me.FormClosing
    'this is necessary if the form is trying to close, 'even before the completion of task
    If Not thExecuteTaskAsync Is Nothing Then
        thExecuteTaskAsync.Abort()
    End Sub
```

---

[198]
The following is the output we receive while executing the stored procedure (and while keeping the user interface responsive to the user).

![Async01](image)

executing the stored procedure...

**Developing Web Applications Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET**

ASP.NET is the part of .NET Framework that is mainly meant for web-application development on IIS. Now, we shall look into a few of the widely used methods to develop ASP.NET applications together with ODP.NET.

**Web Development Using Smart Data Binding**

Data binding is the feature available in ASP.NET that is mainly used to populate the controls with database information and write back to the database when the user modifies this information. It helps the developer to be more productive without writing any, or writing much less, code.

**Populating an ASP.NET DropDownList Control**

Let us now develop a simple ASP.NET web application that contains a drop-down list bound to the department table of the user SCOTT. The following are the steps to achieve this:

2. Go to **File** | **New** | **Web site**.
3. Within the **New Web Site** dialog box, select **ASP.NET Web Site** as the template, select **Location** as **File System**, **Language** as **Visual Basic**, provide the folder as **WebDemo1**, as shown in the following figure, and click **OK**.
4. By default, you will be provided with Source mode. You can switch from Source to Design and vice-versa using the bottom tabs shown in the following figure:

5. Before proceeding further, you need to add a reference to ODP.NET. From the Solution Explorer, right-click on the project (WebDemo1) and choose Add Reference... as shown in the following figure:
6. Within the Add Reference dialog box, select the .NET tab and scroll down to select Oracle.DataAccess and click on OK.

7. Switch to Design mode, drag and drop a drop-down list on to the form and name it ddlDept.

8. Similarly, drag and drop SqlDataSource (from the Data group of the toolbox) on to the form and name it dsrcDept. At this point, the form should look like the following:

9. Using the smart tag of SqlDataSource, click on Configure Data Source... as seen in the following screenshot:
10. In the **Configure Data Source** dialog box, click on **New Connection**.

11. In the **Add Connection** dialog box, it shows the default connectivity to SQL Server. Click on the **Change...** button to connect to other data sources as follows:

![Add Connection dialog box](image)

12. In the **Change Data Source** dialog box, select **Oracle Database** as data source and click on **OK** as follows:
13. In the **Add Connection** dialog box, provide your Oracle service name together with user name and password (in this case **scott** and **tiger**) and test the connection. Make sure that the test succeeds as seen in the following screenshot:
14. Once everything is tested successfully, make sure that **Save my password** is checked on and click **OK**. You will be taken back to the **Configure Data Source** dialog box as follows:

![Configure Data Source - dsrcDept](image)

15. Once you click on **Next**, you will be asked to save the connection string with a name. Provide **OrConnectionString** as the name and click **Next**:

![Configure Data Source - dsrcDept](image)
16. In the next screen, select **DEPT** as the table name and check **DEPTNO** and **DNAME** as columns and click **Next**.

![Configure Data Source - dsncDept](image)

17. And finally click on **Finish**. This completes the configuration of the data source.

18. Now, we need to map the data source to the drop-down list. Click on the smart tag of drop-down list and click on **Choose Data Source...**:

![DropDownList Tasks](image)
19. In the **Data Source Configuration Wizard**, select **data source** as `dsrCDepth`, data field to display as `DNAME`, and data field for value as `DEPTNO`, and click on **OK**.

20. Once you execute the application by pressing `F5`, you will be prompted to modify `Web.config` as seen in the following screenshot. Just click on **OK** to enable debugging and proceed.
21. The output of the application looks similar to the following:

![Image of a webpage with a dropdown list and a grid view]

**Linking an ASP.NET GridView Control with a DropDownList Control**

As we have already started populating an ASP.NET drop-down list control, let us now extend the same with an ASP.NET GridView control. In this scenario, let us try to display all the employee information in the GridView based on the department selected in the drop-down list.

The following are the steps to achieve this:

1. Using the same form designed previously, drag and drop a **GridView**.
2. Drag and drop one more **SqlDataSource** and name it as **dsrcEmp**.
3. Using the smart tag of `dsrcEmp`, configure the data source by selecting the existing data source `OrConnectionString` and click Next.

4. Select the table name as `EMP` and check on the columns `EMPNO`, `ENAME`, `SAL`, and `DEPTNO` as shown below:
5. The `SELECT` statement created must be provided with a `WHERE` condition based on the `DropDownList`. Click on `Advanced...` and provide the details as follows:
6. Once you provide the details of the WHERE clause as shown, click on Add and click on OK. At this point, the SELECT statement should look like the following:

7. Click on Next and click on Finish.
8. From the smart tag of **DropDownList Tasks**, switch on the **Enable AutoPostBack** as follows:

![DropDownList Tasks](image)

9. Using the smart tag of **GridView**, choose the data source as **dsrEmp** as follows:

![GridView](image)
10. Once you press F5, you should have output like the following:

![Output screenshot]

Add, Update, or Delete a Row Using GridView and FormView

In the previous forms, we simply retrieved the information from the database. Now, we shall manipulate database information using smart data binding. Let us add a new form Departments.aspx, which is meant for adding, updating, or deleting a department from Department table.

1. Using Solution Explorer, right-click on the project and go to Add New Item... as shown in the following screenshot:

![Solution Explorer screenshot]

2. In the Add New Item dialog box, select Web Form as template, provide the name as Departments.aspx, and click on Add as shown in the following screenshot:
3. Using the **Solution Explorer**, right-click on **Departments.aspx** and click on **Set as Start Page** as shown in the following screenshot:
4. Switch to the Design view of Departments.aspx, drag and drop a SqlDataSource control, and name it dsrCDept.

5. Using the smart tag of dsrCDept, configure the data source with the existing connection OrConnectionString and click Next.

6. Select the table name as DEPT, check on DEPTNO, DNAME, and LOC for columns, and click on Advanced... as shown in the following screenshot:

   ![Configure Data Source - dsrCDept]

   **How would you like to retrieve data from your database?**
   
   - Specify a custom SQL statement or stored procedure
   - Specify columns from a table or view
     
     - Name: DEPT
     
     - Columns:
       
       - DEPTNO
       - DNAME
       - LOC

   **SELECT statement:**
   
   ```sql
   SELECT "DEPTNO", "DNAME", "LOC" FROM "DEPT"
   ```

7. Within the Advanced SQL Generation Options dialog box, check on Generate INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements and click OK.
8. Click on **Next** and finally click on **Finish**.

9. Drag and drop a GridView from the toolbox on to the form, using the smart tag configure the data source, and select the options as shown below:
10. Using the properties of the GridView, provide DEPTNO as a value for the DataKeyNames property as shown below:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTNO</th>
<th>DNAME</th>
<th>LOC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>abc</td>
<td>abc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>abc</td>
<td>abc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>abc</td>
<td>abc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>abc</td>
<td>abc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>abc</td>
<td>abc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

11. Drag a FormView control from the toolbox and drop it on to the form. Using its smart tag, configure its data source as dsrclDept. At this point, your form should look like the following:

```
DEPTNO: 0
DNAME: abc
LOC: abc
Edit Delete New
SqlDataSource - dsrclDept
```

12. Again open up the smart tag of the FormView control and click on Edit Templates.
13. Select **InsertItemTemplate** as display mode:

![Image of FormView control with InsertItemTemplate selected]

14. Within the template, select **Cancel** and press **Delete** to remove from the template.

15. Using the smart tag again, click on **End Template Editing** as shown below.

![Image of FormView control with End Template Editing selected]

16. Using the properties of the FormView control change the **DefaultMode** to **Insert** as shown below:

17. You can execute the form by pressing F5 and play with all the Insert, Edit, and Delete options as shown in the following figure:

![Insert, Edit, and Delete options](image)

**Working with Web Controls Manually**

In all of the previous examples, we didn't write one line of code! All the operations were achieved by simply configuring the data sources and controls together with mapping between them.

But, not every scenario would be solved using smart data binding. Let us now try to develop a new form with drop-down list and GridView controls, and develop code to bind those controls.

Add a new form to your project (set it as the start page) and drag and drop a drop-down list control (`ddlDept`) and a GridView control (`gvEmp`). Just for the sake of information, drag and drop a Label to provide the text Select Department. Make sure that the AutoPostBack property of the drop-down list control is modified to true. At this point, the form design should look like the following:

![Form design](image)
Modify your connection strings in web.config as follows (with your own values):

<connectionStrings>
  <add name="OrConnectionString"
      connectionString="Data Source=xe;Persist
                       Security Info=True;
                       User ID=scott;Password=tiger;Unicode=True"
      providerName="System.Data.OracleClient"/>
  <add name="OraConnStr"
      connectionString="Data Source=xe;
                       User Id=scott;Password=tiger"
      providerName="System.Data.OracleClient"/>
</connectionStrings>

Modify your code in such a way that it looks like the following:

Protected Sub Page_Load(ByVal sender As Object,
ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Me.Load
  If Not IsPostBack Then
    Me.ddlDept.DataSource = getResultSet("SELECT
                      deptno,dname FROM dept")
    Me.ddlDept.DataTextField = "dname"
    Me.ddlDept.DataValueField = "deptno"
    Me.ddlDept.DataBind()
    ddlDept_SelectedIndexChanged(Nothing, Nothing)
  End If
End Sub

Private Function getResultSet(ByVal strSQL As String)
As DataTable
Try
  Dim dt As New DataTable
  Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(strSQL,
        New OracleConnection
        (ConfigurationManager.ConnectionStrings
          ("OraConnStr").ConnectionString.ToString))
  da.Fill(dt)
  da.Dispose()
  Return dt
Catch ex As Exception
  Return Nothing
End Try
End Function

Protected Sub ddlDept_SelectedIndexChanged(ByVal
In the above code, `getResultSet` is a method defined to accept a `SELECT` statement as parameter and return the result set as a `DataTable` object. In the `Page_Load` event, we populate the drop-down list using the following statements:

```vbnet
Me.ddlDept.DataSource = getResultSet("SELECT
deptno,dname FROM dept")
Me.ddlDept.DataTextField = "dname"
Me.ddlDept.DataValueField = "deptno"
Me.ddlDept.DataBind()
```

When the user selects a different item in the drop-down list, `ddlDept_SelectedIndexChanged` gets fired and the GridView gets automatically populated using the following statements:

```vbnet
Me.gvEmp.DataSource = getResultSet("SELECT
empno,ename,sal,deptno FROM emp WHERE deptno = 
& Me.ddlDept.SelectedItem.Value)
Me.gvEmp.DataBind()
```

Once you press F5, the output should look like the following screenshot:
Developing Web Reports Using ASP.NET

We have several methods to design and develop reports using ASP.NET. In most scenarios, data web controls (like GridView, DataList, Repeater, etc.) are more than enough. But, there do exist other robust methods, which are dedicated only for reporting. One of these is .NET local or embedded reporting.

Let us start with a basic report. Even though we can work with a new solution, the previous solution is used to lessen the steps required. Before starting a report, we need to generate a strongly-typed dataset. Later, the report gets bound to this dataset.

Creating a Strongly-Typed Dataset Using Designer

The following are the steps to create a strongly-typed dataset:

1. Using the Solution Explorer, right-click on the project and go to Add New Item.
2. Select Dataset as template, provide the name as Employee.xsd, and click Add.
3. It will prompt you to place the dataset in a folder. Just press Yes and proceed.

4. The dataset gets created and the TableAdapter Configuration Wizard automatically starts. Create a new connection or select an existing connection to the database and click Next.

5. Select Use SQL statements as in the following screenshot and click Next.

6. In the next screen, you will be prompted to enter an SQL statement. At this point, you can either use the Query Builder... button (to generate the SQL statement dynamically) or provide your own query. Provide the SQL statement as follows and click Next.
7. Select all the checkboxes in the next screen and click **Next** as shown below:
Application Development Using ODP.NET

8. And finally click Finish. This causes the dataset to be automatically bound to the SELECT statement provided. At this point, the screen should look like the following:

![Dataset Bound to SELECT Statement]

Designing and Binding a Report to the Dataset

Now that we have completed generating a strongly-typed dataset, it is time to start with a basic report design.

1. Using Solution Explorer, right-click on the project and go for Add New Item.
2. Within the Add New Item dialog box, select Report as template, provide EmpReport.rdlc as file name, and click on Add.
3. Once the report layout area is opened, you should also be able to see the **Web Data Sources** tool window (showing the dataset) as follows:

![Website Data Sources](image)

4. Select a **Table** from the toolbox and drop it on to the report layout.
5. Drag and drop each of the fields from Web Data Sources into the Detail section of the table as follows:

6. You can add columns to the right by right-clicking on the last column as follows:

7. Once all the necessary columns are dropped into the table, select all the column headings (you can modify them according to your requirements) and make them bold as follows:
8. At this point, the basic report design is completed. Now, we need to display the report as part of a web page. Add a new Web Form (make it a start page) EmployeeReport.aspx to the solution and switch to the Design mode.

9. Select a ReportViewer control from the Toolbox (as follows) and drop it on to the form.

10. Using the smart tag of the Report Viewer Tasks control, select EmpReport.rdlc. This will automatically create a ObjectDataSource control.
11. Once you execute the report using F5, the report should look like the following:

![Website Screenshot]

**Grouping and Displaying Sub-Totals**

Now, we shall expand the previous basic report to include grouping and displaying sub-totals. Let us group the list with respect to job and provide sub-totals for salaries. The following are the steps to achieve this:
1. Open the previous report, select a row in the table, right-click and select **Insert Group** as follows:

2. Select **Expression** as =Fields!JOB.Value as follows and click on **OK**.
3. As we would like to display job in the first column, add a new first column manually to the table as follows:

4. Drag the job-related cell (or field) into the group header cell of the first column and delete the *Job* column as follows:

5. Press F5 to execute and have a look at the grouping achieved. The report should look like the following:
6. Switch back the Design mode and type Total in the Group footer of the ENAME column.

7. Drag and drop the SAL column from Web Data Sources into the Group footer of the SAL column.
8. You can play with different formats like italics, bold, etc., and finally press F5 to execute the report.

9. The report should look like the following:

![Report Image]

**Embedding Charts (Graphs) in Reports**

We shall further expand the previous report to embed charts (or graphs) as part of the same report. The following are the steps to achieve this:

1. Open the previous report, select **chart** from the **Toolbox** (as shown next), and drop it just to the right of the table in the report layout.
2. Drag **SAL** from **Web Data Sources** and drop it into the **data fields**. Similarly, drag **DEPTNO** from **Web Data Sources** and drop it into the **category fields**:

3. Right-click on the chart and go to its properties to modify the characteristics of the chart.
4. In the General tab, type **Department wise Salaries Title** as follows:

```
4. In the General tab, type **Department wise Salaries Title** as follows:
```

![Chart Properties](image)

5. Similarly, provide titles for **X-Axis** and **Y-Axis** as **Departments** and **Salaries** respectively (using the respective tabs).

6. Remove the **Legend** just for clarity, switch on **3-D visual effect** and click **OK**.

```
5. Similarly, provide titles for **X-Axis** and **Y-Axis** as **Departments** and **Salaries** respectively (using the respective tabs).

6. Remove the **Legend** just for clarity, switch on **3-D visual effect** and click **OK**.
```
7. Once you press F5, the report looks like the following:

![Report Image]

**Object-Oriented Development Using ASP.NET and ODP.NET**

In all of the previous sections, we simply programmed with traditional structured development. For better scalability, maintainability, and reusability, it is highly recommended to implement **OOP (Object-Oriented Programming)** in all of our applications.

ASP.NET has a plenty of support for OOP. And, the **ObjectDataSource** control is mainly meant for that. To make use of the full power of **ObjectDataSource**, we need to define some classes that map tables and database interactions and finally attach them to **ObjectDataSource**. Once the **ObjectDataSource** is configured, it can be used as a data source to other data web controls (like GridView, DropDownList, etc.).
In this scenario, two classes are added as follows:

- **OraDBHelper** to make the database interactions transparent to business logic.
- **Emp**, a business logic class that maps its properties to the columns of the Emp table and provides operations on that table. This class in turn uses OraDBHelper.

Once the Emp class is defined, we can use it for any number of ObjectDataSource controls spanned across any number of web forms. You may have to make sure that the connection strings are properly configured in web.config (as seen in Working with Web Controls Manually).

### Developing a Simple Oracle Database Helper Class

An Oracle database helper is a class that is meant to interact with Oracle database. This makes the database interactions completely transparent to (or independent of) any of the business logic classes.

The following is a simple Oracle database helper class (OraDBHelper.vb) developed as part of this demonstration:

```vbnet
Imports Microsoft.VisualBasic
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Imports System.Data

Public Class OraDBHelper
    Public Shared Sub SQLExecute(ByVal strSQL As String)
        Dim cmd As OracleCommand = Nothing
        Try
            cmd = New OracleCommand(strSQL,
                New OracleConnection(ConnectionString))
            cmd.Connection.Open()
            cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
            cmd.Connection.Close()
            cmd.Dispose()
        Catch ex As Exception
            If Not cmd Is Nothing Then
                If cmd.Connection.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
                    cmd.Connection.Close()
                End If
            End If
        End Try
    End Sub
End Class
```
This class contains two methods, namely SQLExecute and GetResultSet. Both of those methods are declared as Shared (static), which means they can be directly called or executed without creating any instance of the class OraDBHelper.

SQLExecute is used to execute any DML command (the DML command should be passed as parameter). The method is declared as follows:

```csharp
Public Shared Sub SQLExecute(ByVal strSQL As String)
```

It simply opens a connection to the database and uses an OracleCommand to execute the DML command as shown below:

```csharp
cmd = New OracleCommand(strSQL, 
    New OracleConnection(ConnectionString))
cmd.Connection.Open() 
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery() 
cmd.Connection.Close() 
cmd.Dispose()
```
GetResultSet is used to retrieve information from Oracle database. It accepts any SELECT command as parameter and returns a Dataset object. It is declared as follows:

```vbnet
Public Shared Function getResultSet(ByVal strSQL As String) As DataSet
```

It works with the OracleDataAdapter object to fill the DataSet object as shown below:

```vbnet
Dim ds As New DataSet
Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(strSQL, New OracleConnection(ConnectionString))
da.Fill(ds)
da.Dispose()
Return ds
```

Finally, the connection string is retrieved from the web.config file using the following statement (part of the ConnectionString property):

```vbnet
ConfigurationManager.ConnectionStrings("OraConnStr").ConnectionString.ToString
```

The class is simply for demonstration. You can further improve it by providing support for automatic dataset updates, stored procedures, etc.

### Developing a Simple Business Logic Class

A business logic class or component implements business rules for validation and processing besides providing information to the presentation layer (web form). In this scenario, we will develop a simple business logic class that maps to the Emp table. It in turn uses the Oracle database helper class discussed previously.

The following is a simple business logic class (Emp.vb) developed for demonstration:

```vbnet
Imports Microsoft.VisualBasic

Public Class Emp

    Private _empno As Integer
    Private _ename As String
    Private _sal As Double
    Private _deptno As Integer

    #Region "Properties"
```
Public Property Empno() As Integer
Get
   Return _empno
End Get
Set(ByVal value As Integer)
   _empno = value
End Set
End Property

Public Property Ename() As String
Get
   Return _ename
End Get
Set(ByVal value As String)
   _ename = value
End Set
End Property

Public Property Sal() As Double
Get
   Return _sal
End Get
Set(ByVal value As Double)
   _sal = value
End Set
End Property

Public Property Deptno() As Integer
Get
   Return _deptno
End Get
Set(ByVal value As Integer)
   _deptno = value
End Set
End Property

#End Region

#Region "Operations"

Public Function Insert(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
   Dim sql As String
   sql = "INSERT INTO emp (empno,ename,sal,deptno) "
   sql &= "VALUES "
End Function

#End Region
Try
  OraDBHelper.SQLExecute(sql)
  Return Nothing
Catch ex As Exception
  Return ex.Message
End Try
End Function

Public Function Update(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
  Dim sql As String
  sql = "UPDATE emp SET 
  sql &= " ename='" & Emp.Ename & ", sal=" & Emp.Sal  
  & ", deptno=" & Emp.Deptno  
  sql &= " WHERE empno=" & Emp.Empno  
  Try
  OraDBHelper.SQLExecute(sql)
  Return Nothing
Catch ex As Exception
  Return ex.Message
End Try
End Function

Public Function Delete(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
  Dim sql As String
  sql = "DELETE FROM emp "
  sql &= " WHERE empno=" & Emp.Empno  
  Try
  OraDBHelper.SQLExecute(sql)
  Return Nothing
Catch ex As Exception
  Return ex.Message
End Try
End Function

Public Function GetEmpList() As System.Data.DataSet
  Dim sql As String
  sql = "SELECT empno,ename,sal,deptno FROM emp"
  Return OraDBHelper.getResultSet(sql)
End Function

#End Region

End Class
This class holds a row of employee information in the following fields:

```vbnet
Private _empno As Integer
Private _ename As String
Private _sal As Double
Private _deptno As Integer
```

All of the above fields (or private variables) are exposed with respective public properties as shown below:

```vbnet
Public Property Empno() As Integer
Public Property Ename() As String
Public Property Sal() As Double
Public Property Deptno() As Integer
```

To update or list employee information from the database, the above class is equipped with four methods declared as follows:

```vbnet
Public Function Insert(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
Public Function Update(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
Public Function Delete(ByVal Emp As Emp) As String
Public Function GetEmpList() As System.Data.DataSet
```

Each of those methods dynamically builds up its DML command and in turn works with the OraDBHelper class to interact with database. The Insert, Update, and Delete methods accept employee information as parameters of type Emp class itself.

### Working with ObjectDataSource in an ASP.NET 2.0 Web Form

Now that we have developed database helper and business logic, it is time to develop a web form (or user interface) based on those classes. We will make use of the ObjectDataSource control available as part of ASP.NET 2.0 to interact with business logic.

The following are the steps to achieve this:

1. Add a new web form (EmpUI.aspx) to the solution and switch to design mode.
2. Drag and drop an ObjectDataSource control from the toolbox on to the web form and name it odsEmp.
3. Using the smart tag, click on Configure Data Source.
4. For Choose your business object in the Configure Data Source dialog box, select Emp as the business object, and click Next.
If the object is not visible, uncheck Show only data components and try again.

5. Select GetEmpList() as the method of SELECT.
6. Select **Update(Emp Emp)** as the method of UPDATE.

![Configure Data Source - odarcEmp](image)

**Define Data Methods**

**SELECT** | **UPDATE** | **INSERT** | **DELETE**

Choose a method of the business object to associate with the UPDATE operation. The method should accept a parameter for each property of the data object, or a single parameter which is the data object to update.

Examples: UpdateProduct(Product p), or UpdateProduct(Int32 productID, String name, Double price)

**Choose a method:**

- Update(Emp Emp), returns String

**Method signature:**

- Update(Emp Emp), returns String

7. Similarly, select **Insert** as the method of INSERT, **Delete** as the method of DELETE, and click on **Finish**.

8. Drag and drop a **GridView** and configure the smart tag as follows:

![GridView Tasks](image)
9. In the **Properties** window of the **GridView**, provide **empno** as a value for the property **DataKeyNames**:

![DataKeyNames](image)

10. Drag and drop a **FormView** and configure the data source as **odsrcEmp**.
11. Using the **FormView** control, go to **Edit Templates** (of the smart tag) and choose **InsertItemTemplate**. Delete **Cancel**. It should look like the following:

![FormView](image)

12. Click **End Template Editing** to get back to normal display.
13. Using the properties of the **FormView** control, change back the **DefaultMode** to **Insert** as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DefaultMode</th>
<th>Insert</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enabled</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableTheming</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableViewState</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14. Drag and drop a label and name it lblMsg (to display if any errors occur). At this point, the screen layout should look similar to the following:

![Image of screen layout with labeled components]

15. Modify your code to look similar to the following:

```vbnet
Partial Class EmpUI
  Inherits System.Web.UI.Page

  Protected Sub Page_Load(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Me.Load
    Me.lblMsg.Text = String.Empty
  End Sub

  Protected Sub odsEmp_Updated(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.Web.UI.WebControls.ObjectDataSourceStatusEventArgs) Handles odsEmp.Updated
    If Not e.ReturnValue = Nothing Then
      Me.lblMsg.Text &= e.ReturnValue
    End If
  End Sub
```
Protected Sub GridView1_RowUpdated(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.Web.UI.WebControls.GridViewUpdatedEventArgs) Handles GridView1.RowUpdated
    If Not e.Exception Is Nothing Then
        Me.lblMsg.Text = e.Exception.Message
        e.ExceptionHandled = True
    End If
End Sub
End Class

In this code, during the Page_Load event, we clear the message area with the following statement:

Me.lblMsg.Text = String.Empty

The odsrcEmp_Updated is an event that gets fired when the ObjectDataSource control has finished executing the method related to the UPDATE operation (in this case, it is the Update method of the Emp class). Any error message during update gets displayed using the following construct:

If Not e.ReturnValue = Nothing Then
    Me.lblMsg.Text &= e.ReturnValue
End If

If the GridView control receives any exception during the update, the message gets updated using the following construct available as part of the GridView1_RowUpdated event:

If Not e.Exception Is Nothing Then
    Me.lblMsg.Text = e.Exception.Message
    e.ExceptionHandled = True
End If
Once you press F5, the output should look similar to the following:

Developing Web Services Using ODP.NET

In this section, we will develop a simple .NET XML Web Service, which serves data from Oracle database to consuming applications. We will implement the Object-Oriented three-tier approach (as discussed previously) in this web service.

Creating the .NET XML Web Service

The following are the steps to create the Web Service:

1. Open your Visual Studio 2005 environment and go to File | New | Web Site.
2. In the New Web Site dialog box, select ASP.NET Web Service as the template, select Location as HTTP and provide the place as http://localhost/OraService as shown overleaf:
3. Add a reference to `Oracle.DataAccess` (as explained previously).

4. Add a new class file `OraDbLib.vb` and modify the code as follows:

   ```vbnet
   Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
   Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Types
   Imports System.Xml
   Imports System.Data

   Public Class OraDbLib

   Dim _ConnStr As String
   Dim _DBConnError As String = ""

   Public Sub New()
   _ConnStr = ConfigurationManager.ConnectionStrings("OraConnStr").ConnectionString.ToString
   End Sub

   Public ReadOnly Property ConnectionErrorDescription() As String
   Get
   Return _DBConnError
   End Get
   End Property
   ```
End Get
End Property

Public Sub SQLExecute(ByVal sqlDML As String)
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection(_ConnStr)
  Try
    Dim SQL As String = sqlDML
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(SQL, cn)
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
  Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception("Command cannot be executed. Received Error " & ex.Message & " when trying to execute the statement " & sqlDML & ")
  Finally
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Sub

Public FunctiongetResultset(ByVal sqlSELECT As String) As DataTable
  Dim cn As New OracleConnection(_ConnStr)
  Try
    Dim SQL As String = sqlSELECT
    Dim da As New OracleDataAdapter(SQL, cn)
    Dim dt As New DataTable
    da.Fill(dt)
    da.Dispose()
    Return dt
  Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception("Command cannot be executed. Received Error " & ex.Message & " when trying to execute the statement " & sqlSELECT & ")
  Finally
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
      cn.Close()
    End If
  End Try
End Function
Public Function getRowValue(ByVal sqlSELECT As String) As Object
Dim cn As New OracleConnection(_ConnStr)
Try
    Dim SQL As String = sqlSELECT
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sqlSELECT, cn)
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    Dim value As Object = cmd.ExecuteScalar
    cmd.Connection.Close()
    cmd.Dispose()
    Return value
Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception("Command cannot be executed. Received Error " & ex.Message & " when trying to execute the statement " & sqlSELECT & ")"
Finally
    If cn.State = ConnectionState.Open Then
cn.Close()
End If
End Try
End Function
End Class

The class OraDbLib is very similar to the class OraDBHelper explained previously. Instead of working with Shared (static) methods (as in the OraDBHelper class), the above class defines normal methods, which are accessible only by creating an instance. SQLExecute and getResultSet are already part of the OraDBHelper class and we have a new method added to this class called getRowValue, which is defined as follows:

Dim cn As New OracleConnection(_ConnStr)
Dim SQL As String = sqlSELECT
Dim cmd As New OracleCommand(sqlSELECT, cn)
cmd.Connection.Open()
Dim value As Object = cmd.ExecuteScalar
cmd.Connection.Close()
cmd.Dispose()
Return value

I removed the rest of the code for clarity. The above snippet simply connects to Oracle database, executes a SELECT statement, and returns only a single value or the value available in the first column of the first row.

Continuing from the previous steps, we need to proceed with the following:
5. Add a new class file **Emp.vb** and modify the code as follows:

```vbnet
Imports Microsoft.VisualBasic
Imports System.Data
Imports System.Xml.Serialization

Public Class Emp

    Private _empno As Integer
    Private _ename As String
    Private _sal As Double
    Private _deptno As Integer

    <XmlElement("Empno")> _
    Public Property Empno() As Integer
        Get
            Return _empno
        End Get
        Set(ByVal value As Integer)
            _empno = value
        End Set
    End Property

    <XmlElement("Ename")> _
    Public Property Ename() As String
        Get
            Return _ename
        End Get
        Set(ByVal value As String)
            _ename = value
        End Set
    End Property

    <XmlElement("Sal")> _
    Public Property Sal() As Double
        Get
            Return _sal
        End Get
        Set(ByVal value As Double)
            _sal = value
        End Set
    End Property

    <XmlElement("Deptno")> _
    Public Property Deptno() As Integer
        Get
```
Public Function getList() As DataTable
    Dim SQL As String
    SQL = "SELECT Empno, Ename, Sal, Deptno 
    SQL &= "FROM   Emp"
    Try
        Dim oDB As New OraDbLib
        Dim dt As DataTable = oDB.resultSet(SQL)
        dt.TableName = "Emp"
        Return dt
    Catch ex As Exception
        Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
    End Try
End Function

Public Sub Find(ByVal empno As String)
    Dim SQL As String
    SQL = "SELECT Empno, Ename, Sal, Deptno 
    SQL &= "FROM   Emp"
    SQL &= "WHERE  empno = '" & empno & "'
    Try
        Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
        Dim dt As DataTable = oDB.resultSet(SQL)
        If dt.Rows.Count = 0 Then
            Throw New Exception("Employee not found")
        Else
            Me.Empno = dt.Rows(0)("empno")
            Me.Ename = dt.Rows(0)("ename")
            Me.Sal = dt.Rows(0)("sal")
            Me.Deptno = dt.Rows(0)("deptno")
        End If
    Catch ex As Exception
        Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
    End Try
End Sub

Public Sub Add(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
SQL.Append("INSERT INTO Emp(empno,ename,sal,deptno) VALUES ")
SQL.Append(""
SQL.Append(" " & oEmp.Empno & ", ")
SQL.Append(" " & oEmp.Ename & ", ")
SQL.Append(" " & oEmp.Sal & ", ")
SQL.Append(" " & oEmp.Deptno & ")
SQL.Append("")
Try
    Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
oDB.SQLExecute(SQL.ToString)
Catch ex As Exception
    Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
End Try
End Sub

Public Sub Update(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
    Dim SQL As New System.Text.StringBuilder
    SQL.Append("UPDATE Emp ")
    SQL.Append("SET Ename=' & oEmp.Ename & ", ")
    SQL.Append(" Sal=' & oEmp.Sal & ", ")
    SQL.Append(" Deptno=' & oEmp.Deptno & ")
    SQL.Append(" WHERE empno = " & oEmp.Empno)
    Try
        Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
oDB.SQLExecuteSql.ToString)
    Catch ex As Exception
        Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
    End Try
End Sub

Public Sub Delete(ByVal empno As String)
    Dim SQL As String
    SQL = "DELETE FROM Emp "
    SQL &= "WHERE empno = " & empno
    Try
        Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
oDB.SQLExecute(SQL)
    Catch ex As Exception
        Throw New Exception(ex.Message)
    End Try
End Sub

End Class
This class has four properties declared with support for serialization as shown in the following:

```
<XmlElement("Empno")> _
Public Property Empno() As Integer

<XmlElement("Ename")> _
Public Property Ename() As String

<XmlElement("Sal")> _
Public Property Sal() As Double

<XmlElement("Deptno")> _
Public Property Deptno() As Integer
```

It is further declared with five methods as follows:

```
Public Function getList() As DataTable
Public Sub Find(ByVal empno As String)
Public Sub Add(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
Public Sub Update(ByVal oEmp As Emp)
Public Sub Delete(ByVal empno As String)
```

Each of those methods is specific to the respective operation with the database and all the operations are dealt with by an instance of the class OraDbLib.

To access a method (say SQLExecute) in the OraDbLib class, we simply need to create an instance out of it and directly access the method as shown below:

```
Dim oDB As New OraDbLib()
oDB.SQLExecute(Sql)
```

All of the methods in the above class interact with the database using an instance of the OraDbLib class.

Further continuing from the previous steps, we need to proceed with the following:

6. Modify the connection string section of web.config as follows:

```
<connectionStrings>
  <add name="OraConnStr" connectionString="Data
  Source=xe;User Id=scott;Password=tiger"
  providerName="System.Data.OracleClient"/>
</connectionStrings>
```

7. Make sure that service.asmx is set as start page and press F5 to execute and test the web service. If it prompts to modify web.config for debugging, press OK.
Consuming the Web Service from ASP.NET

Now, we will develop an ASP.NET web application that consumes the web service developed previously. The following are the steps:

2. Create a new website by going to File | New | Web Site and provide the information as shown in the following screenshot:

3. Using the Solution Explorer, right-click on the project and go to Add Web Reference... as follows:
4. Browse the **Web services on the local machine** as shown below (if the web service is available on your local machine).

![Add Web Reference](image1.png)

5. Select the web service created earlier:

![Add Web Reference](image2.png)
6. Provide the **Web reference name** as **EmpService** and click on **Add Reference**:

![Add Web Reference](image)

7. Drag a **GridView** control and an **ObjectDataSource** control onto the web form and configure the data source of **ObjectDataSource** (using the smart tag) as follows:

![Configure Data Source](image)
8. Click **Next** and provide the **SELECT** method as `getList()` as follows:

Choose a method of the business object that returns data to associate with the **SELECT** operation. The method can return a `DataSet`, `DataReader`, or strongly-typed collection.

Example: `GetProducts(Int32 categoryId)`, returns a `DataSet`.

Choose a method:

- `getList()`, returns `DataSet`

Method signature:

- `getList()`, returns `DataSet`

9. Similarly, provide the **UPDATE** method as `Update()`, **INSERT** method as `Add()`, **DELETE** method as `Delete()`, and finally click on **Finish**.
10. Using the smart tag of the GridView, configure its properties as follows:

11. Using the Properties window provide the DataKeyNames property of the GridView as empno.

12. Press F5 to test and execute the application.

Developing Smart Device Applications
Microsoft Windows Mobile Platform is now fully supported with .NET technology. We can develop and deploy .NET-based applications directly on to smart devices enabled with Microsoft Windows Mobile operating system. Before proceeding with developing smart device applications, let us discuss Microsoft Windows Mobile platform and the devices supporting it.

Introducing Microsoft Windows Mobile
There exist several types of smart devices in the market including Smart Phones, Pocket PCs, Pocket PC Phones, Tablet PCs, etc. Every smart device is installed with a mobile-based operating system with respect to the features of the device. One of such operating systems is Microsoft Windows CE.

Microsoft Windows CE is a small, embedded operating system (runs from ROM) that has a look and feel similar to Microsoft Windows 95/98. It includes scaled down versions of Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Internet Explorer, etc.
Microsoft Windows Mobile (Windows Mobile in short) is a complete software platform built on Windows CE. Unlike Windows CE, the Windows Mobile for Smart Phone or Pocket PC operating systems is specifically designed for devices that require a specialized hardware configuration. The software includes standardized interfaces and applications that ensure compatibility across hardware designs. The Pocket PC is the best example device that gets equipped with Microsoft Windows Mobile operating system.

The Pocket PC runs Windows CE as its core operating system. Pocket PCs come with mobile versions of Microsoft Office applications in addition to Microsoft Outlook Mobile. Though there are different Pocket PCs, many come with Wi-Fi to enable you to connect to the Internet when you are near to a wireless hotspot. You can compose email messages and send them wirelessly or by synchronizing with your desktop computer.

A Pocket PC Phone is a bit different from an ordinary Pocket PC. You can do everything with a Pocket PC Phone that you can do with a Pocket PC, but with the addition of cellular phone capabilities. If you have a Pocket PC Phone, you can access the Internet through the GPRS service.

A Smart Phone has phone capabilities and comes with a smaller set of applications. Though you can add third-party software titles to your Smart Phone, the smaller keypad and screen are designed to give you quick one-handed access to important data. A Smart Phone is a good choice for business users who need to check email, keep track of their calendars, and take voice notes.

Microsoft.NET enables us to develop and deploy .NET applications on Microsoft Windows Mobile-enabled smart devices like Smart Phones, Pocket PCs, Tablet PCs, etc. To develop for either Smart Phones or Pocket PCs, we need not really buy those devices. We simply need to have smart device client extensions installed as a part of Visual Studio 2005 (which automatically installs .NET Compact Edition). When the extensions are installed, we are provided with few device emulators for developing and testing .NET-based mobile applications. However, for testing and production, it is recommended to have physical smart devices.

The next section focuses on developing a simple Pocket PC application, which consumes the web service developed previously.

**Consuming a Web Service from Pocket PC**

We have already developed a web service previously. Now, let us make use of the same web service for the Pocket PC. You need not have a physical Pocket PC in your hands to test it.
We can simply use existing emulators available as part of Visual Studio 2005. The following are the steps:

2. Go to **File | New | Project**.
3. Select and provide information as shown in the following figure:

4. Add a Web Reference for the web service you created earlier.
5. Drag and drop a **DataGrid** on to the Pocket PC emulator as shown below:

![DataGrid on Pocket PC emulator](image)

6. Modify the existing code as follows:

```csharp
Public Class Form1
    Private Sub Form1_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load
        Me.DataGrid1.DataSource = (New EmpService.Service).getList.Tables(0)
    End Sub
End Class
```
7. Press F5, and select any Emulator for deployment. The output should look like the following:

![Emulator Output]

Summary
In this chapter, we concentrated on real-world application development covering the aspects of asynchronous and multi-threaded development, web applications (ASP.NET), web reporting, object-oriented development, web services development, and smart device (Pocket PC) application development.
Introduction to Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio 2005


In this chapter, we will mainly focus on the following:

- Features of Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio
- Creating and debugging PL/SQL stored procedures using Visual Studio
- Developing applications using the Automatic Code Generation feature of ODT
- Developing and deploying .NET CLR stored procedures in Oracle database using Visual Studio

Features of Oracle Developer Tools

Oracle has released Oracle Developer Tools (ODT in short) for Visual Studio .NET 2003/2005 to provide integrated support for developing .NET applications that access Oracle databases.

When ODT gets installed, the most important feature we notice is the Oracle Explorer (available through the View menu of Visual Studio.NET). It allows us to browse existing Oracle objects (like tables, views, stored procedures, etc.), create or modify tables using table designer, view or edit data, execute SQL statements, etc.
Some of the other major features are the following:

- Designers and Wizards
- Automatic Code Generation
- PL/SQL Editor
- Stored Procedure Testing
- Oracle Data Window
- SQL Query Window
- Integrated Help System

In this section, we will have a glimpse at the most commonly used features along with sample screenshots.

Before working with ODT, make sure that you configure your connection to connect to Oracle database using Oracle client.

**Connecting to Oracle from Visual Studio**

**Using Oracle Explorer**

Once ODT is installed on your system, you should be able to observe the Oracle Explorer option in the View menu as follows:
Oracle Explorer allows you to connect to and work with Oracle database from within the Visual Studio environment. It is very similar to Server Explorer (in Visual Studio) except that it works only with Oracle databases.

Once you click on Oracle Explorer, you should be able to see the following:

Using the Oracle Explorer window, you can connect to Oracle database using Add Connection as follows:

Once you are prompted with the Add Connection dialog box, you can provide your own connection parameters similar to following:
Once you hit **Test connection**, you should see the following message:
After hitting **OK** twice, you will see `scott.xe` added to **Data Connections**. Once you open the `scott.xe` tree and further open the **Tables** folder, you should be able to view the following:
Retrieving Oracle Information from Visual Studio Using ODT

One of the easiest ways to retrieve Oracle table or column information is by using Oracle Explorer together with the Properties window. The moment we select a database object, the details will be shown in the properties as follows:
Similarly, when a column is selected, the details get pulled out as follows:
To retrieve all rows in a table, we can simply right-click on the table and select *Retrieve Data...* as follows:

That would automatically bring all the rows into the Visual Studio environment where we can view or modify the information as follows:
If you would like to write your own query, execute it, and view the results, you can use the **Query Window** option as follows:

Once the **Query Window** is opened, you can provide your own query and execute it as follows:
Working with Oracle Database Objects from Visual Studio Using ODT

We can create, modify, and drop different database objects from within the Visual Studio environment using ODT. All of the most important database objects that are frequently used by developers are accessible through ODT.

Dealing with Tables, Views, and Sequences Using ODT

You can create a new table by right-clicking on Tables and selecting New Relational Table... as follows:

You can modify the existing table design by selecting Design... as follows:

Once a table is opened in Design mode, you can modify all the information (including columns, constrains, indexes, etc.) visually as follows:
You can create or modify views in Oracle as follows:
You can also create and work with sequences by right-clicking on the Sequences folder as follows:

The following screenshot defines a sequence named EMPSEQ, which starts at 1001 and ends at 2001 with an incremental value of 1:
Another nice feature of ODT is the support for stored procedures, functions, and packages. We can straight away create, modify, test, and execute these objects from within the Visual Studio Environment together with other features like IntelliSense, automatic script generation, etc.

**Creating Stored Procedures Using ODT**

You can observe the following sequence of figures to create a stored procedure using ODT. The following initiates the creation of a new PL/SQL stored procedure:
The following are the details of the stored procedure being created:

The moment **Preview SQL** is hit, you will observe the script generation as follows:
The moment we save the stored procedure, the Visual Studio environment automatically opens the stored procedure for editing (along with automatic code generation and IntelliSense support) as follows:

**Debugging PL/SQL Stored Procedures from Visual Studio**

ODT is tightly integrated with Visual Studio even to the level of debugging PL/SQL stored procedures. Before using the PL/SQL debugging feature, we need to configure the database and Visual Studio environment to enable PL/SQL debugging. Let us start configuring the database first.

We need to provide a few privileges for user Scott, to allow him to debug PL/SQL stored procedures. Once he is provided with the privileges, we will create a sample stored procedure and develop a small Windows (desktop) application, and finally debug the application together with a PL/SQL stored procedure.
Log in with DBA privileges (or log in as `SYSTEM` user) and execute the following two commands:

```sql
SQL>grant debug any procedure to scott;
SQL>grant debug connect session to scott;
```

Open your Visual Studio IDE and create a new **Windows Application** project. In the **Project properties of the application**, make sure that **Enable the Visual Studio hosting process** is checked off (in the **Debug** tab) as follows. This is required as the debugging process crosses beyond the Visual Studio Debugger level.

![Visual Studio IDE configuration](image-url)
Go to the Tools menu and switch on Oracle Application Debugging as follows:

![Tools menu screenshot]

Go to the Tools menu again and within the Options, switch on PL/SQL debugging (of ODT) for all the necessary connections (you may have to connect to the database using Oracle Explorer prior to doing this) as follows:

![Options screenshot]
Develop a stored procedure in Oracle database (in SCOTT user) as follows:

```
CREATE OR REPLACE PROCEDURE p_emp_details(p_empno emp.empno%TYPE, p_ename OUT emp.ename%TYPE, p_AnnSal OUT NUMBER, p_deptno OUT emp.deptno%TYPE) AS
    v_Sal emp.sal%TYPE;
    v_AnnSal NUMBER(11,2);
BEGIN
    SELECT ename, sal, deptno
    INTO p_ename, v_Sal, p_deptno
    FROM emp
    WHERE empno = p_empno;
    v_AnnSal := v_Sal * 12;
    p_AnnSal := v_AnnSal;
EXCEPTION
    WHEN NO_DATA_FOUND THEN
        RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20001, 'Employee not found');
    WHEN TOO_MANY_ROWS THEN
        /* this would not happen generally */
        RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20002, 'More employees exist with the same number');
    WHEN OTHERS THEN
        RAISE_APPLICATION_ERROR(-20003, SQLERRM);
END;
```

Drag a button from the toolbox on to the Windows form, add reference to Oracle.DataAccess.dll, and copy the following code, which executes the above stored procedure:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form1
    Private Sub Button1_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("data source=xe; user id=scott;password=tiger")
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("p_emp_details", cn)
        cmd.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        cmd.Parameters.Add("p_empno", OracleDbType.Double)
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    End Sub
```

---

[282]
This code starts with creating an `OracleConnection` and adds an `OracleCommand`, which is linked with the stored procedure `p_emp_details`. As the stored procedure accepts four parameters, all of them are added using `OracleCommand`. Once the stored procedure gets executed using the `ExecuteNonQuery` method, the output parameters (`p_ename`, `p_AnnSal`, and `p_deptno`) get filled with values, which are finally displayed using `MsgBox`.

Using the **Oracle Explorer**, right-click on **P_EMP_DETAILS** and click on **Compile & Debug** as follows:
That will put the stored procedure into debug mode as follows:

Now, place some break points in your .NET code as follows:
Similarly, double-click on the stored procedure (in Oracle Explorer) and place breakpoints as shown in the following screenshot:

```sql
procedure "SCOTT".p_emp_details(p_empno emp
as
  v_Sal  emp.SAL-type;
  v_AnnSal  number(11,2):
begin
  select ename, sal, deptno
  into pname, v_Sal, p_deptno
  from emp
  where empno = p_empno;
  v_AnnSal := v_Sal * 12;
  p_AnnSal := v_AnnSal;
exception
  when no_data_found then
    raise_application_error(-20001, "")
  when too_many_rows then
    /* this would not happen generally
    raise_application_error(-20002, "")
  when others then
    raise_application_error(-20003, SQL
end;
```
Finally hit F5 to debug the application. It runs through each of the break points available in the .NET code as follows:

```csharp
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form1
    ... 
    Private Sub Button1_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click
        Dim cn As New OracleConnection("data source=xyz")
        Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("p_emp_details", cn)
        cmd.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
        cmd.Parameters.Add("p_empno", SqlDbType.Int)
        cmd.Parameters.Add("p_name", SqlDbType.VarChar)
        cmd.Parameters.Add("p_annSal", SqlDbType.Decimal)
        cmd.Parameters.Add("p_deptno", SqlDbType.Int)
        cmd.Connection.Open()
        cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
        cn.Close()
    End Sub
End Class
```
On hitting F5 again, it starts to debug the stored procedure as follows:

```sql
procedure "SCOTT".p_emp_details(p_empno emp.empno type, p_ename OUT emp.ename)
as
  v_Sal emp.Sal type;
  v_AnnSal number (11,2); 
begin
  select ename, sal, deptno
  into p_ename, v_Sal, p_deptno
  from emp
  where empno = p_empno;
  v_AnnSal := v_Sal * 12;
  p_AnnSal := v_AnnSal;
exception
  when no_data_found then
    raise_application_error(-20001, 'Employee not found');
  when too_many_rows then
    /* this would not happen generally */
    raise_application_error(-20002, 'More employees exist with the same empno');
  when others then
    raise_application_error(-20003, SQLERRM);
end;
```

Locals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P_EMPNO</td>
<td>7369</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PENAME</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P_ANNSAL</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P_DEPTNO</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_SAL</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_ANNSAL</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also observe the local variables and their values during debugging. Hitting F5 further, you should be able to observe that the values get assigned to variables as follows:

```
procedure "SCOTT".p_emp_details(p_empno emp.empno%type, p_ename CUST type)
as
    v_Sal   emp.SAL%type;
    v_annSal number(11,2);
begin
    select ename, sal, deptno 
    into p_ename, v_Sal, p_deptno
    from emp
    where empno = p_empno;
    v_annSal := v_Sal * 12;
    p_annSal := v_annSal;
    exception
        when no_data_found then
            raise_application_error(-20001, 'Employee not found');
        when too_many_rows then
            raise_application_error(-20002, 'More employees exist with the given ID');
    when others then
        raise_application_error(-20003, SQLERRM);
    end;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P_EMPNO</td>
<td>7369</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P_ENAME</td>
<td>'SMITH'</td>
<td>VARCHAR2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P_ANNSAL</td>
<td>9600</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P_DEPTNO</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_SAL</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_ANNSAL</td>
<td>9600</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finally, the control comes back to the Visual Studio environment (after debugging the PL/SQL stored procedure) and waits at the final break point as follows:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client

Public Class Form1

Private Sub Button1_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click
    Dim cn As New OracleConnection("data source= ; user= ; password= ; pooling= False")
    Dim cmd As New OracleCommand("p_empno", OracleDbType.Int32)
    cmd.CommandType = CommandType.StoredProcedure
    cmd.Parameters.Add("p_empno", OracleDbType.Int32)
    cmd.Parameters.Add("p_ename", OracleDbType.NVarChar)
    cmd.Parameters.Add("p_Annal", OracleDbType.Float)
    cmd.Parameters.Add("p_deptno", OracleDbType.Int32)
    cmd.Parameters("p_empno").Value = 736
    cmd.Connection.Open()
    cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
    cmd.Close()
    MsgBox(cmd.Parameters("p_ename").Value)
End Sub
End Class
```

**.NET CLR Stored Procedures in Oracle**

Every programmer knows that Oracle database supports native stored procedures with the help of PL/SQL. The trend of "native stored procedures" expanded even to the capability of supporting external language-based stored procedures.

Oracle started supporting Java (external language) stored procedures from Oracle version 8i onwards. And now, it has further expanded its capability, even to the .NET-based CLR stored procedures (using any .NET language like VB.NET, C#, etc.) with Oracle version 10.2 onwards (Windows version). In this section, we will completely focus on working with .NET CLR stored procedures on Oracle 10.2 database.

Now, let us develop a small .NET stored procedure, which is very much a rewrite of IncrementSalary. The following are the steps to achieve this:

1. Open Microsoft Visual Studio.
2. Go to File | New | Project.
3. In the New Project dialog box, select Oracle Project as the template and provide the project name as SampleCLR, and click on OK.

![New Project dialog box with Oracle Project selected]

4. Delete the existing class (class1.vb) and add a new class named Employee.vb.

5. Copy the following code:

```vbnet
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Client
Imports Oracle.DataAccess.Types

Public Class Employee
  Public Shared Sub IncrementSalary(ByVal empno As Integer, ByVal incrementValue As Double)
    ' Add code here.
    Dim conn As New OracleConnection("context
    conn.Open()
    Dim cmd As OracleCommand = conn.CreateCommand
    cmd.CommandText = "UPDATE scott.emp SET sal = 
    sal + ", " & incrementValue & " WHERE
    empno = ", " & empno
```
cmd.ExecuteNonQuery()
cmd.Dispose()
conn.Close()
End Sub

End Class

6. Rebuild the solution.
7. Right-click on the solution and click on Deploy:

8. Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET opens up; simply click on Next.
9. Click on New Connection... in the Configure your OracleConnection screen:
10. In the **Add Connection** dialog box, provide all the connection details as follows:

![Add Connection Dialog Box](image)

11. Once you test the connection, hit **OK**.

![Add Connection Dialog Box](image)
12. Click Next, select **Copy assembly and generate stored procedures**, and click on Next:

![Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET](image1)

What type of deployment would you like to perform?

- **Copy assembly and generate stored procedures**
  This option will copy the assembly to the database and generate the stored procedure wrappers.

- **Copy assembly only**
  This option will only copy the assembly to the database.

- **Generate stored procedures only**
  This option will only generate the stored procedure wrappers.

13. Leave the library name as **SAMPLECLR_DLL** and click on Next:

![Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET](image2)

Specify the source assembly and the name of the library database object to be used for the selected assembly.

- **Project**: SampleCLR
- **File**: 
- **Library name**: SAMPLECLR_DLL
14. In the **Specify copy options** screen, you can provide the **Destination subdirectory**. At this moment, simply leave it blank and click on **Next**.

![Specify copy options](image1)

15. Select as shown in the following screenshot and click on **Next**:

![Specify methods and security details](image2)
16. Check the final summary screen and hit **Finish**:

![Oracle Deployment Wizard for .NET](image)

17. Once it gets deployed, it should show up in **Oracle Explorer**. Right-click on the same stored procedure and click on **Run** as shown in the following screenshot:
18. In the **Run Procedure** dialog box, provide parameter values as follows and click on **OK**:

![Run Procedure Dialog Box](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Direction</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMPNO</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>BINARY_INTEGER</td>
<td>7369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCREMENTVALUE</td>
<td>IN</td>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. If it gets successfully executed, you should see the following output:

![Output Dialog Box](image)

Taking Advantage of Automatic .NET Code Generation

Let us consider that we would like to develop a simple Windows form that lists out all the employees in a grid. To develop this application using ODP.NET, generally, we would need to add a reference to **Oracle.DataAccess.dll**, create objects based on **OracleConnection**, **OracleCommand**, and **OracleDataAdapter**, create a **DataSet**, fill it with data, and finally bind it to the **GridView**. If we need to work with a strongly-typed dataset, we would need to add a dataset to our project using Visual Studio and use the **BindingSource** tool to easily bind the dataset to the **GridView**.
Instead of achieving all of these steps manually, we can make use of the *Automatic Code Generation* feature available through ODT. This is a great feature, which provides a drag-and-drop facility to create all the necessary objects (including adding references) and to develop code automatically.

Let us try to develop the same application by making use of the *Automatic Code Generation* feature. The following are the steps:

1. Open Microsoft Visual Studio.
2. Go to File | New | Project.
3. In the **New Project** dialog box, select **Windows Application** as the template and provide the project name as **AutoCodeGen**, and click on **OK**:

![New Project dialog box](image_url)
4. With Oracle Explorer already opened and connected, simply drag the Emp table from Oracle Explorer on to the Form1 as follows:

5. You will be prompted to save the connection password in the generated code. Just press Yes:

6. OracleDataAdapter and OracleConnection objects (along with adding references to Oracle.DataAccess.dll) are automatically added below the form as follows:
7. Using the smart tag of `empOracleDataAdapter1`, click on Generate Dataset... as follows:

8. This brings up the **OracleDataAdapter Wizard** as follows:
9. Click on **Next** and, in the **Configure your OracleConnection** screen, select the existing connection (or create a new connection) and hit **Next**:

![Configure your OracleConnection](image1)

10. In the **Specify your SELECT statement type** screen, select **Create SQL SELECT statement** and hit **Next** as shown below:

![Specify your SELECT statement type](image2)
11. In the **Configure your SELECT statement** screen, you can modify the SELECT statement or simply hit **Next** as shown in the following screenshot:

![Configure your SELECT statement](image)

Enter the SQL code to execute for your SELECT statement:

```
SELECT * FROM EMP
```

12. In the next screen simply select **Automatic** (which automatically generates all DML statements for the table) as follows and hit **Next**:

![Configure your INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements](image)
13. Make sure that the **Summary** screen looks like the following, and then hit Finish.

14. When it prompts for saving of the connection password, hit **Yes**.

15. Using the smart tag of the **empOracleDataAdapter1** object, click on **Preview Results...** to give you the list of employees:

16. Using the same smart tag, click on **Generate DataSet...** to generate a strongly-typed dataset along with code:
17. You should be able to see a new dataset named **Emp11** created as follows:

![Image of dataset elements]

18. You will also see a new file named **Emp1.xsd** added to **Solution Explorer** as follows:

![Solution Explorer with Emp1.xsd]

19. You can check the dataset with fields using the option **Edit in DataSet Designer...** of **Emp11** as follows:

![Dataset designer interface]

20. The dataset designer looks like the following:

![Dataset designer interface with fields]

---

[303]
21. We can modify the attributes of each of the fields using the **Properties** window.

22. To view the automatic code generated by the designer, click on the **Show All Files** button in **Solution Explorer** as shown below:

![Solution Explorer with Show All Files button highlighted]

23. Go down to **Emp1.Designer.vb** and double-click on it.

![Solution Explorer with Emp1.Designer.vb selected]
24. The code that is automatically created, looks like the following:

```csharp
24. The code that is automatically created, looks like the following:

```csharp
  1. <auto-generated>
  2. This code was generated by a tool.
  3. Runtime Version: 1.0.50727.41
  4. Changes to this file may cause incorrect behavior.
  5. the code is regenerated.
  6. <auto-generated>
  7. Option Strict Off
  8. Option Explicit On
  9. Imports System
  11. [Serializable]",
  12. System.ComponentModel.DesignerCategoryAttribute("code")
  13. System.ComponentModel.ToolboxItemAttribute(true),
  15. System.Xml.Serialization.XmlSchemaProviderAttribute("Exp1"),
  17. Partial Public Class Exp1
  18. Inherits System.Data.DataSet
  19. Private tableEmp As Exp1DataTable
  20. Private _schemaSerializationMode As System.Data.SchemaSerializationMode
  22. Public Sub New()
  23. MyBase.New()
  24. End Sub
  25. End Class
```

25. Now, go back to Form design, drag a GridView control onto the form and using the smart tag choose the data source as follows:
26. When the data source is selected, you can observe a new object **EmpBindingSource** at the bottom:

![EmpOracleDataAdaptor1, empOracleConnection1, Emp1, Emp1 BindingSource](image)

27. The GridView also gets automatically populated with the columns (as available in the dataset) at design time itself as shown in the following screenshot:

![Form Load event](image)

28. In the Form Load event, just add the code that simply fills the dataset, as seen in the following screenshot:

```vbnet
Public Class Form1

Private Sub Form1_Load(ByVal sender As Object,
                         ByVal e As System.EventArgs)
    Me.empOracleDataAdaptor1.Fill(Me.Emp1)
End Sub

End Class
```
29. Hit F5 to execute the application, and the output should look like the following:

![Employee Table](image)

**Summary**

In this last chapter, we have gone through the features of Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio, creating and debugging PL/SQL stored procedures, developing and deploying .NET CLR stored procedures in Oracle database, and finally concluded with developing applications with the Automatic Code Generation feature of ODT.
Symbols

.NET automatic code generation. See automatic .NET code generation

.NET CLR stored procedures
  about 289
devolving 289-296

A

ADO.NET
  factory class 15
  provider independent model 15

applications
  database changes, notifying 185
devolving 185
  long running applications, developing 193
  multiple notifications, catching 189, 190
  notifications, catching 186-190
  rows, identifying 190-193
  web applications, developing 199

array binding 78

arrays
  Oracle database, receiving from 119-121
  Oracle database, sending to 117, 118

ASP.NET
  DropDownList control, GridView
    control linking 207-211
  DropDownList control, populating 199-207
  Object Oriented Programming 235
  web applications, developing 199

automatic .NET code generation
  about 296
  application, developing 297-306

Automatic Code Generation 297

B

BFILE
  about 131
  environment, setting up 132
  existing row, updating 135, 136
  information, retrieving from database 136, 137
  new row, adding 133, 134
  properties, retrieving 138, 139
  working with 131

Binary Large Objects. See BLOBs

BLOBs
  about 131
  documents, retrieving from Oracle database 154-158
  documents, uploading to Oracle database 154-158
  environment, setting up 148
  images, retrieving from Oracle database 153
  images, uploading to Oracle database 150
  working with 147

C

Character Large Objects. See CLOBs

CLOBs
  about 131
  information, retrieving from Oracle database 143, 144
  information updating, OracleClob used 142, 143
  text file, reading and uploading as CLOB 144-147
  text information, inserting into Oracle database 140, 141
  working with 140

CLR stored procedures 289
D

data, manipulating
DDL statements executing, OracleCommand used 71
DML statements executing, OracleCommand used 71
offline data, updating to database 82-84
OracleCommandBuilder, working with 84, 85
OracleDataAdapter, working with 84, 85
transaction, working with 86, 87

data, retrieving
data sets, working with 48
data tables, working with 48
from Oracle, ODP.NET used 37
fundamental classes 37
OracleDataReader used 39
performance improving techniques 67-69
database, Oracle
arrays, passing 116
arrays, receiving 116-121
arrays, sending 117, 118
changes, notifying to applications 185
CLOB information, retrieving 143
documents, retrieving 154-158
documents, uploading 154-157
images retrieving, BLOB used 153
images uploading, BLOB used 150
large objects 131
LOBs 131
text information, inserting 140, 141
data sets
master-detail information, presenting 58-61
populating, with multiple data tables 56, 57
populating, with single data table 55, 56
web reports, binding 224
working with 48
DataTableReader
working with 54
data tables
DataTableReader, working with 54, 55
filling, OracleDataReader used 51, 52
multiple rows retrieving, OracleDataAdapter used 48-50
single row retrieving, OracleDataAdapter used 52, 53
working with 48

DDL. See statements, executing
DML. See statements, executing

E
error handling
first error, displaying 88, 89
multiple errors, displaying 89-91
single error, displaying 88, 89
eXtensible Markup Language. See XML

F
factory class 15
features, ODT
Oracle, connecting to 266, 267
Oracle database objects 274-278
Oracle information, retrieving 270-273
functions. See user-defined functions
fundamental classes
for retrieving data 37

L
large objects
about 131
BFILE 131
BLOBs 131
CLOBs 131
types 131
LOBs. See large objects
long running applications
developing 193-198
multi-threading 195-198
Not Responding error 194

M
MARS
working with 126
Microsoft Windows CE 259
Multiple Active Result Sets. See MARS

N
native XML
node information, extracting 181-183
working with 175
Object Oriented Programming
about 235, 236
business logic class, developing 238-241
ObjectDataSource, working with 241-246
Oracle database helper class, developing 236-238

ODP.NET
applications, developing 185
data in Oracle, manipulating 71
data retrieving, from Oracle 37
fundamental classes, for retrieving data 37, 38
Object Oriented Programming 235
Oracle, connecting to 15
Oracle accessing, from .NET applications 8, 9
Oracle Database Extensions for .NET 10
Oracle Developer tools for Visual Studio 11
prerequisites 9, 10
programming 95
transaction, working with 86
web applications, developing 199
web services, developing 247

ODT. See Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio

OOP. See Object Oriented Programming
Oracle
connecting to 15
database 116
data manipulating, ODP.NET used 71
data retrieving, ODP.NET used 37
errors, handling 88
exception, handling 88
Oracle XML DB 159
rows, manipulating 171

Oracle, connecting to
.NET data provider factory classes used 20, 21
.NET data provider for ODBC used 23
.NET data provider for OLEDB used 22
connection pooling 27, 28
connection string, embedding 31-33
DBA privileges 28
dynamic connecting string,
OracleConnectionStringBuilder used 29-31
from .NET 19
Microsoft’s .NET data provider for Oracle used 24, 25
Oracle data provider for .NET used 25-27
system-level privileges 28
Windows authentication used 33, 35

OracleCommand object
about 61
bind variables, working with 64-66
DDL statements, executing 71
DML statements, executing 71
INSERT, using 72
nulls, handling 62, 63
nulls, handling with ExecuteScalar 62, 63
nulls, handling with OracleDataReader 63, 64
OracleDataAdapter, working with 66, 67
single value, retrieving from database 61

OracleDataAdapter
multiple rows, retrieving 48-50
offline data, updating to database 82-84
OracleCommand object 66
single row, retrieving 52, 53

Oracle Database Extensions for .NET 10

OracleDataReader, data retrieving
about 39
data tables, filling 51, 52
multiple rows retrieving, Grid used 43-46
nulls, handling 63
OracleCommand object 61
pulling information, table name used 46, 47
single row of information, retrieving 39-41
typed data, retrieving 47, 48
using statement 42, 43

Oracle Developer Tools for Visual Studio
about 11, 265
features 265, 266
Oracle, connecting to 266-268
Oracle database objects 274-279
Oracle information, retrieving 270-272
PL/SQL stored procedures, debugging 279
Oracle XML DB
about 159
XML, generating from existing rows 163-170

P
packages, PL/SQL
procedure, executing 112-114
routines, executing 111-116
user-defined function, executing 114, 115
PL/SQL
anonymous blocks, executing 94
anonymous blocks, passing information to 95, 96
anonymous blocks, retrieving information from 96-98
anonymous blocks, working with 93
arrays, passing 116
arrays, receiving 116
debugging 279-289
functions 98
ODP.NET, programming 93
packages 111
REF CURSOR, working with 122
routines, executing 111
stored procedures 98
procedure
executing, in PL/SQL package 112-114
provider independent model
about 15
installed .NET data providers, listing 16, 17
Oracle data sources, enumerating 17-19

R
REF CURSOR
accessing, .NET application used 122-124
dataset, filling 125, 126
MARS, working with 126-130
working with 122
rows manipulating, XML used
rows, inserting 171-173
rows, updating 174, 175

S
SELECT statement
XML document, generating 160
smart data binding
web developing for 199
smart device applications
developing 259
Microsoft Windows CE 259
web service, consuming 260, 263
statement catching 76
statements, executing
DELETE, using 75
INSERT, using 72, 73
multiple inserts, array binding used 78-81
multiple inserts, statement caching used 76-78
OracleCommand used 71
Oracle table dynamically creating, ODP.
.NET used 81, 82
UPDATE, using 73, 74
stored procedures, PL/SQL
about 98
executing 98, 99
executing, anonymous block used 102, 103
IN and OUT parameters, working simultaneously 105-107
output parameters, retrieving from 103-105
parameter values, passing to 100, 101
user defined application errors, handling 107-109
user defined functions, executing 109-111
working with 98

T
TNS 19
transaction 86
Transparent Network Substrate 19
typed data
retrieving 47
retrieving, column names used 47
retrieving, ordinals used 47
user-defined functions
executing 109-111
executing, in PL/SQL package 114-116
working with 98

web applications
ASP.NET DropDownList control, populating 199-206
ASP.NET GridView control, linking 207, 210, 211
developing 199
developing, smart data binding used 199
rows, adding 212-218
rows, deleting 212-218
rows, updating 212-218
web control, working manually 218-220

web controls
working manually 218-220

web reports
charts, embedding 232-234
dataset, binding to 224-228
designing 224-227
developing, ASP.NET used 221
graphs, embedding 232-234
strongly-typed dataset creating, designer used 221-224
sub-totals, displaying 228-232
sub-totals, grouping 228-232

web services
.NET XML service, creating 247-254
consuming 255-259
consuming, from Pocket PC 260-263
developing 247

XML
about 159, 160
document generating, SELECT used 160
Oracle XML DB 159
rows, manipulating 171
SELECT statement 160

XML, generating from existing rows
ADO.NET Dataset used 163, 164
DBMS_XMLGEN used 166, 167
ExecuteXMLReader used 164-166
rows to HTML converting, XML and XSLT used 167-170